

Reprint  
as at 1 July 2020



## Resource Legislation Amendment Act 2017

Public Act 2017 No 15  
Date of assent 18 April 2017  
Commencement see section 2

### Contents

	Page
1 Title	19
2 Commencement	19
<b>Part 1</b>	
<b>Amendments to Resource Management Act 1991</b>	
3 Principal Act	20
Subpart 1—Amendments that commence on day after Royal assent	
<i>Amendments to Part 1 of principal Act</i>	
4 Section 2 amended (Interpretation)	20
5 New section 3B inserted (Transitional, savings, and related provisions)	20
3B Transitional, savings, and related provisions	20
<i>Amendment to Part 2 of principal Act</i>	
6 Section 6 amended (Matters of national importance)	20
<i>Amendments to Part 3 of principal Act</i>	
7 Section 12 amended (Restrictions on use of coastal marine area)	21
8 Section 14 amended (Restrictions relating to water)	21

---

#### Note

Changes authorised by subpart 2 of Part 2 of the Legislation Act 2012 have been made in this official reprint.  
Note 4 at the end of this reprint provides a list of the amendments incorporated.

**This Act is administered by the Ministry for the Environment.**

9	New section 18A and cross-heading inserted	21
<i>Procedure</i>		
18A	Procedural principles	21
<i>Amendments to Part 4 of principal Act</i>		
10	Section 24 amended (Functions of Minister for the Environment)	21
11	Section 29 amended (Delegation of functions by Ministers)	21
12	Section 30 amended (Functions of regional councils under this Act)	22
13	Section 31 amended (Functions of territorial authorities under this Act)	23
14	Section 32 amended (Requirements for preparing and publishing evaluation reports)	23
15	Section 32AA amended (Requirements for undertaking and publishing further evaluations)	23
16	Section 32A amended (Failure to carry out evaluation)	24
17	Section 34A amended (Delegation of powers and functions to employees and other persons)	24
18	Section 35 amended (Duty to gather information, monitor, and keep records)	24
19	Section 35A amended (Duty to keep records about iwi and hapu)	24
20	Section 36 amended (Administrative charges)	24
21	New sections 36AAA and 36AAB inserted	25
	36AAA Criteria for fixing administrative charges	25
	36AAB Other matters relating to administrative charges	26
22	Section 39B amended (Persons who may be given hearing authority)	26
<i>Amendments to Part 4A of principal Act</i>		
23	Section 42C amended (Functions of EPA)	27
24	New section 42CA inserted (Cost recovery for specified function of EPA)	27
	42CA Cost recovery for specified function of EPA	27
<i>Amendments to Part 5 of principal Act</i>		
25	Section 43AA amended (Interpretation)	28
26	Section 43AAC amended (Meaning of proposed plan)	28
27	Cross-heading above section 43 replaced	28
Subpart 1—National direction		
<i>National environmental standards</i>		
28	Section 43 amended (Regulations prescribing national environmental standards)	28
29	Section 43A amended (Contents of national environmental standards)	28

30	Section 43B amended (Relationship between national environmental standards and rules or consents)	29
31	Section 43E amended (Relationship between national environmental standards and bylaws)	29
32	Section 43G repealed (Incorporation of material by reference in national environmental standards)	29
33	Section 44 amended (Restriction on power to make national environmental standards)	29
34	Section 44A amended (Local authority recognition of national environmental standards)	30
35	New section 45A inserted (Contents of national policy statements)	30
	45A Contents of national policy statements	30
36	Section 46 repealed (Proposed national policy statement)	31
37	Section 46A replaced (Minister chooses process)	31
	46A Single process for preparing national directions	31
38	Section 46B amended (Incorporation of material by reference in national policy statements)	32
39	Section 47 amended (Board of inquiry)	32
40	Section 48 amended (Public notification of proposed national policy statement and inquiry)	33
41	Section 49 amended (Submissions to board of inquiry)	33
42	Section 50 amended (Conduct of hearing)	33
43	Section 51 amended (Matters to be considered and board of inquiry's report)	33
44	Section 52 amended (Consideration of recommendations and approval or withdrawal of statement)	33
45	Section 55 amended (Local authority recognition of national policy statements)	33
46	Section 56 amended (Purpose of New Zealand coastal policy statements)	33
47	Section 57 amended (Preparation of New Zealand coastal policy statements)	34
48	Section 58 amended (Contents of New Zealand coastal policy statements)	34
49	Section 58A repealed (Incorporation of material by reference in New Zealand coastal policy statements)	34
50	New sections 58B to 58K and cross-heading inserted	34
	<i>National planning standards</i>	
	58B Purposes of national planning standards	34
	58C Scope and contents of national planning standards	34
	58D Preparation of national planning standards	36
	58E Approval of national planning standard	36
	58F Publication of national planning standards and other documents	37

	58G	First set of national planning standards	37
	58H	Changing, replacing, or revoking national planning standards	38
	58I	Local authority recognition of national planning standards	38
	58J	Time frames applying under first set of national planning standards	40
		<i>Publication of documents</i>	
	58K	Obligation to publish documents	40
51		New subpart 2 of Part 5 and new subpart 3 heading in Part 5 inserted	40
		Subpart 2—Mana Whakahono a Rohe: Iwi participation arrangements	
	58L	Definitions	40
		<i>Purpose and guiding principles</i>	
	58M	Purpose of Mana Whakahono a Rohe	41
	58N	Guiding principles	41
		<i>Initiating Mana Whakahono a Rohe</i>	
	58O	Initiation of Mana Whakahono a Rohe	42
	58P	Other opportunities to initiate Mana Whakahono a Rohe	43
	58Q	Time frame for concluding Mana Whakahono a Rohe	44
		<i>Contents</i>	
	58R	Contents of Mana Whakahono a Rohe	44
	58S	Resolution of disputes that arise in course of negotiating Mana Whakahono a Rohe	45
	58T	Review and monitoring	46
	58U	Relationship with iwi participation legislation	46
		Subpart 3—Local authority policy statements and plans	
52		Section 61 amended (Matters to be considered by regional council (policy statements))	47
53		Section 62 amended (Contents of regional policy statements)	47
54		Section 65 amended (Preparation and change of other regional plans)	47
55		Section 66 amended (Matters to be considered by regional council (plans))	47
56		Section 67 amended (Contents of regional plans)	47
57		Section 69 amended (Rules relating to water quality)	47
58		Section 73 amended (Preparation and change of district plans)	47
59		Section 74 amended (Matters to be considered by territorial authority)	48
60		Section 75 amended (Contents of district plans)	48

61	Cross-heading above section 78 repealed	48
62	New cross-heading above section 79 inserted	48
<i>Review</i>		
63	Section 79 amended (Review of policy statements and plans)	48
64	New cross-heading above section 80 inserted	48
<i>Combined documents</i>		
65	Section 80 amended (Combined regional and district documents)	48
66	New subparts 4 and 5 of Part 5 and new subpart 6 heading in Part 5 inserted	49
Subpart 4—Collaborative planning process		
80A	Use of collaborative planning process	49
Subpart 5—Streamlined planning process		
80B	Purpose, scope, application of Schedule 1, and definitions	49
80C	Application to responsible Minister for direction	50
Subpart 6—Miscellaneous matters		
67	Section 82 amended (Disputes)	51
68	Section 85 amended (Compensation not payable in respect of controls on land)	51
69	Section 86 amended (Power to acquire land)	53
70	Cross-heading above section 86A replaced	53
Subpart 7—Legal effect of rules		
71	Section 86A amended (Purpose of sections 86B to 86G)	53
72	Section 86B amended (When rules in proposed plans and changes have legal effect)	53
73	Section 86D amended (Environment Court may order rule to have legal effect from date other than standard date)	53
74	Section 86E amended (Local authorities must identify rules having early or delayed legal effect)	53
75	Section 86F amended (When rules in proposed plans must be treated as operative)	54
76	Section 86G amended (Rule that has not taken legal effect or become operative excluded from references to rule in this Act and regulations made under this Act)	54
<i>Amendments to Part 6 of principal Act</i>		
77	Section 123A amended (Duration of consent for aquaculture activities)	54
78	Section 128 amended (Circumstances when consent conditions can be reviewed)	54
79	Section 139 amended (Consent authorities and Environmental Protection Authority to issue certificates of compliance)	54

*Amendments to Part 6AA of principal Act*

80	Section 141 amended (Interpretation)	55
81	Section 142 amended (Minister may call in matter that is or is part of proposal of national significance)	55
82	Section 144 amended (Restriction on when Minister may call in matter)	55
83	Section 149C amended (EPA must give public notice of Minister's direction)	55
84	Section 149E amended (EPA to receive submissions on matter if public notice of direction has been given)	55
85	Section 149F amended (EPA to receive further submissions if matter is request, change, or variation)	56
86	Section 149G amended (EPA must provide board or court with necessary information)	56
87	Section 149J amended (Minister to appoint board of inquiry)	56
88	Section 149K amended (How members appointed)	56
89	New section 149KA inserted (EPA may make administrative decisions)	57
	149KA EPA may make administrative decisions	57
90	Section 149L amended (Conduct of inquiry)	57
91	Section 149O amended (Public notice and submissions where EPA receives proposed plan or change from local authority under section 149N)	58
92	Section 149Q repealed (Board to produce draft report)	59
93	Section 149R amended (Board to produce final report)	59
94	Section 149RA amended (Minor corrections of board decisions, etc)	60
95	Section 149S amended (Minister may extend time by which board must report)	60
96	New sections 149ZF and 149ZG inserted	60
	149ZF Liability to pay costs constitutes debt due to EPA or the Crown	60
	149ZG Process may be suspended if costs outstanding	60

*Amendments to Part 8 of principal Act*

97	Section 170 amended (Discretion to include requirement in proposed plan)	61
98	Section 189 amended (Notice of requirement to territorial authority)	62
99	New sections 195B and 195C inserted	63
	195B Transfer of heritage order	63
	195C Notice of determination	64

*Amendments to Part 11 of principal Act*

100	Section 265 amended (Environment Court sittings)	64
-----	--	----

101	Section 267 amended (Conferences)	64
102	Section 268 replaced (Alternative dispute resolution)	65
	268 Alternative dispute resolution	65
	268A Mandatory participation in alternative dispute resolution processes	65
103	Section 276 amended (Evidence)	65
104	New section 277A inserted (Powers of Environment Court in relation to evidence heard on appeal by way of rehearing)	66
	277A Powers of Environment Court in relation to evidence heard on appeal by way of rehearing	66
105	Section 279 amended (Powers of Environment Judge sitting alone)	66
106	Section 280 amended (Powers of Environment Commissioner sitting without Environment Judge)	66
107	Section 281A replaced (Registrar may waive, reduce, or postpone payment of fee)	67
	281A Registrar may waive, reduce, or postpone payment of fee	67
108	Section 293 amended (Environment Court may order change to proposed policy statements and plans)	67
	<i>Amendment to Part 11A of principal Act</i>	
109	Section 308B amended (Limit on making submissions)	67
	<i>Amendments to Part 12 of principal Act</i>	
110	Section 310 amended (Scope and effect of declaration)	67
	<i>Amendments to Part 14 of principal Act</i>	
111	Section 352A amended (Mode of service of summons on master or owner of ship)	68
112	Section 357B amended (Right of objection in relation to imposition of additional charges or recovery of costs)	68
113	Section 357D amended (Decision on objections made under sections 357 to 357B)	68
114	Section 360 amended (Regulations)	68
115	Section 360B amended (Conditions to be satisfied before regulations made under section 360A)	70
116	New sections 360D, 360E, and 360F inserted	70
	360D Regulations that prohibit or remove certain rules	70
	360E Procedures relevant to making rules under section 360D	71
	360F Regulations relating to administrative charges and other amounts	71
	<i>Amendment to Part 15 of principal Act</i>	
117	Section 401B amended (Obligation to pay coastal occupation charge deemed condition of consent)	72
	<i>Part 16 of principal Act repealed</i>	
118	Part 16 repealed	72

	<i>Amendments to Schedule 1 of principal Act</i>	
119	Schedule 1 amended	72
	<i>Amendment to Schedule 1AA of principal Act</i>	
120	Schedule 1AA amended	72
	<i>Amendments to Schedule 4 of principal Act</i>	
121	Schedule 4 amended	73
	<i>Amendments to Schedule 12 of principal Act</i>	
122	Schedule 12 amended	73
	<i>Consequential amendments commencing on day after Royal assent</i>	
123	Consequential amendments commencing on day after Royal assent	73
	Subpart 2—Amendments that commence 6 months after Royal assent	
	<i>Amendments to Part 1 of principal Act</i>	
124	Section 2 amended (Interpretation)	73
125	Section 2AA amended (Definitions relating to notification)	73
126	New section 2AB inserted (Meaning of public notice)	74
	2AB Meaning of public notice	74
	<i>Amendments to Part 3 of principal Act</i>	
127	Section 11 amended (Restrictions on subdivision of land)	74
	<i>Amendments to Part 4 of principal Act</i>	
128	Section 35 amended (Duty to gather information, monitor, and keep records)	75
129	Section 36 amended (Administrative charges)	75
130	Section 41A amended (Control of hearings)	75
131	Section 41C amended (Directions and requests before or at hearings)	75
132	New section 41D inserted (Striking out submissions)	75
	41D Striking out submissions	76
	<i>Amendment to Part 5 of principal Act</i>	
133	Section 48 amended (Public notification of proposed national policy statement and inquiry)	76
	<i>Amendments to Part 6 of principal Act</i>	
134	New sections 87AAB to 87AAD inserted	76
	87AAB Meaning of boundary activity and related terms	76
	87AAC Meaning of fast-track application	77
	87AAD Overview of application of this Part to boundary activities and fast-track applications	78
135	New sections 87BA and 87BB inserted	79



	87BA	Boundary activities approved by neighbours on infringed boundaries are permitted activities	79
	87BB	Activities meeting certain requirements are permitted activities	79
136		Section 88 amended (Making an application)	80
137		Sections 95 to 95B replaced	80
	95	Time limit for public notification or limited notification	81
	95A	Public notification of consent applications	81
	95B	Limited notification of consent applications	82
138		Section 95C amended (Public notification of consent application after request for further information or report)	84
139		Section 95D amended (Consent authority decides if adverse effects likely to be more than minor)	84
140		Section 95E replaced (Consent authority decides if person is affected person)	84
	95E	Consent authority decides if person is affected person	84
141		Section 95F amended (Status of protected customary rights group)	85
142		Section 95G amended (Status of customary marine title group)	85
143		Section 104 amended (Consideration of applications)	85
144		Section 104D amended (Particular restrictions for non-complying activities)	85
145		Section 106 amended (Consent authority may refuse subdivision consent in certain circumstances)	85
146		Section 108 amended (Conditions of resource consents)	86
147		New section 108AA inserted (Requirements for conditions of resource consents)	86
	108AA	Requirements for conditions of resource consents	86
148		Section 115 amended (Time limits for notification of decision)	86
149		Section 120 amended (Right to appeal)	87
150		Section 139 amended (Consent authorities and Environmental Protection Authority to issue certificates of compliance)	87
151		Section 139A amended (Consent authorities to issue existing use certificates)	87
		<i>Amendments to Part 6AA of principal Act</i>	
152		Section 149ZB amended (How EPA must deal with certain applications and notices of requirement)	87
153		Section 149ZC amended (Minister to decide whether application or notice of requirement to be notified)	87
154		New sections 149ZCA to 149ZCF inserted	88
	149ZCA	Application of sections 149ZCB to 149ZCF	88
	149ZCB	Public notification of application or notice at Minister's discretion	88
	149ZCC	Limited notification of application or notice	88

	149ZCD Public notification of application or notice after request for further information	89
	149ZCE Minister to decide if adverse effects likely to be more than minor	89
	149ZCF Minister to decide if person is affected person	90
	<i>Amendment to Part 7 of principal Act</i>	
155	Section 151 amended (Interpretation)	90
	<i>Amendment to Part 7A of principal Act</i>	
156	Section 165C amended (Interpretation)	90
	<i>Amendments to Part 8 of principal Act</i>	
157	Section 168A amended (Notice of requirement by territorial authority)	90
158	Section 169 amended (Further information, notification, submissions, and hearing for notice of requirement to territorial authority)	92
159	Section 171 amended (Recommendation by territorial authority)	93
160	Section 189A amended (Notice of requirement for heritage order by territorial authority)	93
161	Section 190 amended (Further information, notification, submissions, and hearing for notice of requirement to territorial authority)	94
162	Section 198AD amended (Excluded time periods relating to other matters)	95
	<i>Amendment to Part 9 of principal Act</i>	
163	Section 204 amended (Public notification of application)	96
	<i>Amendments to Part 10 of principal Act</i>	
164	Section 220 amended (Condition of subdivision consents)	96
	<i>Amendments to Part 14 of principal Act</i>	
165	Section 352 amended (Service of documents)	96
166	Section 357 amended (Right of objection against certain decisions)	97
167	New section 357AB inserted (Objection under section 357A(1)(f) or (g) may be considered by hearings commissioner)	97
	357AB Objection under section 357A(1)(f) or (g) may be considered by hearings commissioner	97
168	Section 357C amended (Procedure for making and hearing objection under sections 357 to 357B)	97
169	New section 357CA inserted (Powers of hearings commissioner considering objection under section 357A(1)(f) or (g))	97
	357CA Powers of hearings commissioner considering objection under section 357A(1)(f) or (g)	98

170	Section 358 amended (Appeals against certain decisions or objections)	98
171	Section 360 amended (Regulations)	98
172	Section 360F amended (Regulations relating to administrative charges and other amounts)	98
173	New sections 360G and 360H inserted	99
	360G Regulations relating to fast-track applications	99
	360H Regulations relating to notification of consent applications	99
	<i>Amendment to Schedule 1 of principal Act</i>	
174	Schedule 1 amended	100
	Subpart 3—Amendments that commence 5 years after Royal assent	
	<i>[Repealed]</i>	
	<i>Amendments to Part 6 of principal Act</i>	
	<i>[Repealed]</i>	
175	Section 108 amended (Conditions of resource consents)	102
	<i>[Repealed]</i>	
176	Section 108AA amended (Requirements for conditions of resource consents) <i>[Repealed]</i>	102
177	Section 110 repealed (Refund of money and return of land where activity does not proceed) <i>[Repealed]</i>	102
178	Section 111 repealed (Use of financial contributions) <i>[Repealed]</i>	102
	<i>Amendments to Part 10 of principal Act</i>	
	<i>[Repealed]</i>	
179	Section 222 amended (Completion certificates) <i>[Repealed]</i>	102
	<i>Amendments to Part 15 of principal Act</i>	
	<i>[Repealed]</i>	
180	Section 407 amended (Subdivision consent conditions) <i>[Repealed]</i>	103
181	Section 409 repealed (Financial contributions for developments) <i>[Repealed]</i>	103
182	Section 411 repealed (Restriction on imposition of conditions as to financial contributions) <i>[Repealed]</i>	103
	<i>Amendment to Schedule 12 of principal Act</i>	
	<i>[Repealed]</i>	
183	Schedule 12 amended <i>[Repealed]</i>	103

*Consequential amendments**[Repealed]*

184	Consequential amendments relating to financial contributions <i>[Repealed]</i>	103
-----	---	-----

**Part 2****Amendments to Reserves Act 1977**

185	Principal Act	104
186	Section 15 amended (Exchange of reserves for other land)	104
187	New section 15AA inserted (Administering body may authorise exchange of recreation reserve land for other land)	104
	15AA Administering body may authorise exchange of recreation reserve land for other land	104
188	Consequential amendments to Resource Management Act 1991	105
	116B When resource consent commences if subject to grant of application to exchange recreation reserve land	107

**Part 3****Amendments to Public Works Act 1981**

189	Principal Act	108
190	New section 2A inserted (Transitional, savings, and related provisions)	108
	2A Transitional, savings, and related provisions	108
191	Section 4C amended (Delegation of Minister's powers)	108
192	Section 24 amended (Objection to be heard by Environment Court)	108
193	Section 59 amended (Interpretation)	108
194	Section 72 amended (Additional compensation for acquisition of notified dwelling)	109
195	New sections 72A to 72E inserted	109
	72A Amount of compensation to be paid under section 72	109
	72B Definitions of terms used in sections 72C and 72D	110
	72C Additional compensation for acquisition of notified land	111
	72D Circumstances in which compensation must not be paid under section 72C	112
	72E Adjustment of compensation payable under section 72 or 72C	113
196	Section 75 amended (Compensation for tenants of residential and business premises)	113
197	Section 249 repealed (Transitional provision)	114
198	New Schedule 1AA inserted	114

**Part 4****Amendments to Conservation Act 1987**

199	Principal Act	114
200	Section 2 amended (Interpretation)	114

201	New section 3A inserted (Transitional, savings, and related provisions)	114
	3A Transitional, savings, and related provisions	114
202	Sections 17S and 17T replaced	114
	17S Contents of application	114
	17SA Minister may return application that lacks required information	115
	17SB Minister may decline application that is obviously inconsistent with Act, etc	115
	17SC Public notification of application for leases, licences, permits, or easements	115
	17SD Minister may require applicant to provide further information	116
	17SE Minister may commission report or advice	116
	17T Minister to consider applications	117
203	Section 17U amended (Matters to be considered by Minister)	117
204	Section 49 amended (Public notice and rights of objection)	117
205	New Schedule 1AA inserted	118
206	Consequential amendment to Crown Minerals Act 1991	118
207	Consequential amendment to Wild Animal Control Act 1977	118

### Part 5

#### Amendments to Exclusive Economic Zone and Continental Shelf (Environmental Effects) Act 2012

208	Principal Act	118
209	Section 3 amended (Outline of Act)	118
210	Section 4 amended (Interpretation)	119
211	New sections 7A and 7B inserted	121
	7A Meaning of public notice	121
	7B Transitional, savings, and related provisions	121
212	Section 9 amended (Application to ships and aircraft of New Zealand Defence Force and foreign States)	122
213	Section 10 amended (Purpose)	122
214	Section 12 amended (Treaty of Waitangi)	122
215	Section 13 amended (Functions of Environmental Protection Authority)	122
216	Section 16 amended (Restriction on Environmental Protection Authority's power to delegate)	122
217	Section 18 replaced (Function of Māori Advisory Committee)	122
	18 Function of Māori Advisory Committee	122
218	Section 20 amended (Restriction on activities other than discharges and dumping)	123
219	Section 21 amended (Certain existing activities may continue)	123
220	Section 22 amended (Planned petroleum activities may commence)	123

221	Section 25 amended (Duty of persons operating in exclusive economic zone or on continental shelf)	123
222	Part 3 heading and subpart 1 heading in Part 3 replaced	123
<b>Part 3</b>		
<b>Regulations</b>		
223	New section 29E and cross-heading inserted	123
<i>Decommissioning plans</i>		
	29E Decommissioning plans	123
224	Section 32 amended (Process for developing or amending regulations)	124
225	Section 34A amended (Matters to be considered for regulations relating to discharges and dumping)	124
226	Cross-heading above section 35 replaced	124
<b>Part 3A</b>		
<b>Activities and consents</b>		
227	Sections 35 to 58 and cross-headings replaced	124
Subpart 1—Activities		
<i>Types of activity</i>		
	35 Permitted activities	124
	36 Discretionary activities	125
	37 Prohibited activities	125
Subpart 2—EEZ policy statements		
<i>EEZ policy statements</i>		
	37A Purpose and scope of EEZ policy statements	125
	37B Notification of, and consultation on, proposed EEZ policy statement	125
	37C Matters to be considered by Minister when determining whether to issue EEZ policy statement	126
	37D Revision, withdrawal, and approval of proposed EEZ policy statements	126
	37E Changes to, or review or revocation of, EEZ policy statements	127
	37F Incorporation of material by reference in EEZ policy statements	127
	37G EEZ policy statement is disallowable instrument	127
Subpart 2A—Applying for marine consents		
	38 Application for marine consent	127
	39 Impact assessment	128
	40 Environmental Protection Authority must determine if application complete	129

41	Environmental Protection Authority may commission independent review of impact assessment	129
42	Environmental Protection Authority may ask applicant to complete incomplete application	130
43	Environmental Protection Authority must return incomplete application	130
44	Joint processing and decision making on related applications	130
	Subpart 2B—Disclosure and notification	
45	Copy of application for non-notified activity	131
46	Copy of application for publicly notified activity	131
47	Making of submissions	132
48	Time limit for submissions	132
49	Advising applicants of submissions	132
	Subpart 2C—Considering applications	
	<i>Non-notified activities</i>	
50	Hearings in respect of applications for non-notified activities	133
	<i>Publicly notifiable activities other than section 20 activities</i>	
51	Hearings in respect of applications for publicly notifiable activities other than section 20 activities	133
	<i>Publicly notifiable section 20 activities</i>	
52	Minister must appoint boards of inquiry for applications for publicly notifiable section 20 activities	133
	<i>Provisions that apply to all applications</i>	
53	Obligation to deal with application promptly	134
54	Request for further information	134
55	Response to request	135
56	Marine consent authority may obtain advice or information	135
57	Meetings and mediation to resolve matters before decision	136
228	Cross-heading above section 59 replaced	136
	Subpart 2D—Decisions	
229	Section 59 amended (Environmental Protection Authority’s consideration of application)	136
230	Section 60 amended (Matters to be considered in deciding extent of adverse effects on existing interests)	137
231	Section 61 amended (Information principles)	137

232	Section 62 amended (Decisions on applications for marine consents)	138
233	Section 63 amended (Conditions of marine consents)	138
234	Section 64 amended (Adaptive management approach)	138
235	Section 65 amended (Bonds)	139
236	Section 68 amended (Time limits for Environmental Protection Authority's decision)	139
237	Section 69 replaced (Decision of Environmental Protection Authority to be in writing)	139
	69 Decision of marine consent authority to be in writing	139
238	Section 70 amended (Notification of Environmental Protection Authority's decision)	139
239	New subpart 2E heading in Part 3A inserted	139
<b>Subpart 2E—Consents</b>		
240	Section 73 amended (Duration of marine consent)	140
241	Section 74 amended (Exercise of marine consent while applying for new consent)	140
242	New section 75A and cross-heading inserted	140
<i>EPA responsibility for marine consents granted by board of inquiry</i>		
	75A Residual powers of EPA	140
243	Section 78 amended (Public notice of review)	140
244	Section 78A amended (Copy of notice of review of non-notified activity)	140
245	Section 79 amended (Further information, advice, submissions, and hearing)	140
246	New cross-heading above section 84 inserted	141
<i>Minor corrections of marine consents</i>		
247	Section 84 amended (Minor corrections of marine consents)	141
248	Section 87 amended (Change or cancellation of consent conditions on application by consent holder)	141
249	Subpart 2A of Part 3 repealed	141
250	Section 88 amended (Interpretation)	141
251	Section 91 amended (Joint application for consent for cross-boundary activity)	141
252	Section 92 amended (Separate applications for consents for cross-boundary activity)	142
253	Section 93 amended (Environmental Protection Authority may require joint application)	142
254	Section 94 amended (Decision to separate joint application for consent)	142
255	New section 94A inserted (Environmental Protection Authority may decide to separate joint application)	142



	94A	Environmental Protection Authority may decide to separate joint application	142
256		Section 96 replaced (Environmental Protection Authority to administer process)	143
	96	Environmental Protection Authority to administer process	143
257		Section 98 replaced (Separate decisions on marine consent and resource consent applications)	143
	98	Separate decisions on marine consent and resource consent applications	143
258		Section 99 amended (Application for consent for nationally significant cross-boundary activity referred to board of inquiry)	144
259		New section 99A inserted (Joint applications for section 20 activity and for nationally significant activity to be referred to board of inquiry)	144
	99A	Joint applications for section 20 activity and for nationally significant activity to be referred to board of inquiry	144
260		New subpart 4 of new Part 3A inserted	145
		Subpart 4—Decommissioning plans	
	100A	Submitting decommissioning plan for acceptance	146
	100B	Assessment and acceptance of decommissioning plan	146
	100C	Amendment of accepted decommissioning plan	146
	100D	Requirement for public consultation	147
261		Subpart 1 heading in Part 4 replaced	147
		Subpart 1—Objections to decisions of marine consent authority	
262		Section 101 amended (Right of objection to Environmental Protection Authority against certain decisions)	147
263		Section 102 amended (Procedure for making or hearing objection)	148
264		Section 103 amended (Decision on objection)	148
265		New subpart 1A heading in Part 4 inserted	148
		Subpart 1A—Appeals against Environmental Protection Authority decisions	
266		Section 105 amended (Appeals on question of law)	148
267		Section 109 repealed (Representation at proceedings)	148
268		New subparts 1B and 1C of Part 4 inserted	148
		Subpart 1B—Appeals against decisions of boards of inquiry	
		<i>Appeal to High Court on question of law</i>	
	113A	Appeals on question of law	148
	113B	Notice of appeal	149
	113C	Right to appear and be heard on appeal	149

	113D	Parties to appeal	150
	113E	Dismissal of appeal	150
	113F	Date of hearing	150
	113G	Application of High Court Rules	150
		<i>Appeal to Supreme Court</i>	
	113H	Appeal to Supreme Court	150
		Subpart 1C—Proceedings generally	
	113I	Representation at proceedings	151
269		Section 134G amended (Other offences)	151
270		Section 137 amended (Limitation period)	151
271		Section 141 amended (Power of entry for inspection)	152
272		Section 142 amended (Protection of the Crown and others)	152
273		Section 143 amended (Principles of cost recovery)	152
274		Section 148 amended (Service of documents)	152
275		New section 158BA inserted (EPA and WorkSafe to share information)	153
	158BA	EPA and WorkSafe to share information	153
276		Section 161 amended (Existing petroleum activities that become discretionary)	153
277		Section 162 amended (Existing petroleum mining activities involving structures or pipelines)	153
278		Section 163 amended (Other existing activities that become discretionary)	153
279		Section 164A amended (Dumping permits issued under Maritime Transport Act 1994)	153
280		Section 164B amended (Provisions of discharge management plans approved under Maritime Transport Act 1994 become marine discharge consents)	153
281		Section 166 amended (Planned petroleum activities that become discretionary)	154
282		New Schedule 1 inserted	154
283		Schedule amended	154
284		New Schedules 3 and 4 inserted	154
285		Consequential amendment to Environmental Protection Authority Act 2011	154
286		Consequential amendment to Maritime Transport Act 1994	154
		<b>Schedule 1</b>	155
		<b>Amendments to Schedule 1 of Resource Management Act 1991</b>	
		<b>Schedule 2</b>	191
		<b>Amendments to Schedule 12 of Resource Management Act 1991 commencing on day after Royal assent</b>	

<b>Schedule 3</b>	195
<b>Consequential amendments commencing on day after Royal assent</b>	
<b>Schedule 4</b>	197
<b>Amendments to Schedule 12 of Resource Management Act 1991 commencing 5 years after Royal assent</b>	
<i>[Repealed]</i>	
<b>Schedule 5</b>	197
<b>Consequential amendments commencing 5 years after Royal assent</b>	
<i>[Repealed]</i>	
<b>Schedule 6</b>	198
<b>New Schedule 1AA of Public Works Act 1981 inserted</b>	
<b>Schedule 7</b>	200
<b>New Schedule 1AA of Conservation Act 1987 inserted</b>	
<b>Schedule 8</b>	201
<b>New Schedule 1 of Exclusive Economic Zone and Continental Shelf (Environmental Effects) Act 2012 inserted</b>	
<b>Schedule 9</b>	203
<b>New Schedules 3 and 4 of Exclusive Economic Zone and Continental Shelf (Environmental Effects) Act 2012 inserted</b>	

**The Parliament of New Zealand enacts as follows:**

**1 Title**

This Act is the Resource Legislation Amendment Act 2017.

**2 Commencement**

- (1) Subpart 2 of Part 1 (amendments to Resource Management Act 1991) and Part 4 (amendments to Conservation Act 1987) come into force on the day that is 6 months after the date on which this Act receives the Royal assent.
- (2) *[Repealed]*
- (3) Part 5 (amendments to Exclusive Economic Zone and Continental Shelf (Environmental Effects) Act 2012) comes into force on 1 June 2017.
- (4) The rest of this Act comes into force on the day after the date on which this Act receives the Royal assent.

Section 2(2): repealed, on 1 July 2020, by section 106 of the Resource Management Amendment Act 2020 (2020 No 30).

## Part 1

### Amendments to Resource Management Act 1991

#### 3 Principal Act

This Part amends the Resource Management Act 1991 (the **principal Act**).

Subpart 1—Amendments that commence on day after Royal assent

#### *Amendments to Part 1 of principal Act*

#### 4 Section 2 amended (Interpretation)

(1) In section 2(1), insert in their appropriate alphabetical order:

**collaborative group** has the meaning given in clause 36 of Schedule 1

**collaborative planning process** means the process by which a proposed policy statement or plan is prepared or changed in accordance with Part 4 of Schedule 1

**combined document** means any instrument for which section 80 makes provision

**development capacity** has the meaning given in section 30(5)

(2) In section 2(1), definition of **infrastructure**, delete “, in section 30,”.

(3) In section 2(1), insert in their appropriate alphabetical order:

**iwi participation legislation** has the meaning given in section 58L

**Mana Whakahono a Rohe** means an iwi participation arrangement entered into under subpart 2 of Part 5

**national planning standard** means any of the national planning standards approved under section 58E

#### 5 New section 3B inserted (Transitional, savings, and related provisions)

After section 3A, insert:

#### **3B Transitional, savings, and related provisions**

The transitional, savings, and related provisions set out in Schedule 12 have effect according to their terms.

#### *Amendment to Part 2 of principal Act*

#### 6 Section 6 amended (Matters of national importance)

After section 6(g), insert:

(h) the management of significant risks from natural hazards.

*Amendments to Part 3 of principal Act*

**7 Section 12 amended (Restrictions on use of coastal marine area)**

After section 12(6), insert:

- (7) This section does not prohibit a regional council from removing structures from the common marine and coastal area, in accordance with the requirements of section 19(3) to (3C) of the Marine and Coastal Area (Takutai Moana) Act 2011, unless those structures are permitted by a coastal permit.

**8 Section 14 amended (Restrictions relating to water)**

In section 14(3)(b)(ii), replace “an individual’s” with “a person’s”.

**9 New section 18A and cross-heading inserted**

After section 18, insert:

*Procedure*

**18A Procedural principles**

Every person exercising powers and performing functions under this Act must take all practicable steps to—

- (a) use timely, efficient, consistent, and cost-effective processes that are proportionate to the functions or powers being performed or exercised; and
- (b) ensure that policy statements and plans—
  - (i) include only those matters relevant to the purpose of this Act; and
  - (ii) are worded in a way that is clear and concise; and
- (c) promote collaboration between or among local authorities on their common resource management issues.

*Amendments to Part 4 of principal Act*

**10 Section 24 amended (Functions of Minister for the Environment)**

- (1) After section 24(b), insert:

(ba) the approval of a national planning standard under section 58E:

- (2) In section 24(f), after “national policy statements,”, insert “national planning standards,”.

**11 Section 29 amended (Delegation of functions by Ministers)**

- (1) After section 29(1)(d), insert:

(da) approving, changing, replacing, or revoking a national planning standard under section 58E or 58H, other than to make changes that have no more than a minor effect, correct obvious errors or omissions, or make similar technical changes:

- (2) After section 29(4A), insert:
- (4B) The Environmental Protection Authority may, in writing and with the consent of the Minister of Conservation, delegate any of the functions, powers, and duties that the Minister has delegated to the Authority—
- (a) under section 149ZD(4); and
  - (b) under sections 357B(b), 357C, and 357D, in relation to a delegation to which paragraph (a) applies.
- (3) After section 29(5), insert:
- (6) A delegation under subsection (4B)—
- (a) is revocable at will, but the revocation does not take effect until it is communicated in writing to the delegate; and
  - (b) does not prevent the Environmental Protection Authority from performing the functions or duties, or exercising the powers, concerned.

## 12 Section 30 amended (Functions of regional councils under this Act)

- (1) After section 30(1)(b), insert:
- (ba) the establishment, implementation, and review of objectives, policies, and methods to ensure that there is sufficient development capacity in relation to housing and business land to meet the expected demands of the region:
- (2) Repeal section 30(1)(c)(v).
- (3) In section 30(1)(d)(v), delete “and the prevention or mitigation of any adverse effects of the storage, use, disposal, or transportation of hazardous substances”.
- (4) After section 30(4), insert:
- (5) In this section and section 31,—
- business land** means land that is zoned for business use in an urban environment, including, for example, land in the following zones:
- (a) business and business parks:
  - (b) centres, to the extent that this zone allows business uses:
  - (c) commercial:
  - (d) industrial:
  - (e) mixed use, to the extent that this zone allows business uses:
  - (f) retail
- development capacity**, in relation to housing and business land in urban areas, means the capacity of land for urban development, based on—
- (a) the zoning, objectives, policies, rules, and overlays that apply to the land under the relevant proposed and operative regional policy statements, regional plans, and district plans; and

- (b) the capacity required to meet—
  - (i) the expected short and medium term requirements; and
  - (ii) the long term requirements; and
- (c) the provision of adequate development infrastructure to support the development of the land

**development infrastructure** means the network infrastructure for—

- (a) water supply, wastewater, and storm water; and
- (b) to the extent that it is controlled by local authorities, land transport as defined in section 5(1) of the Land Transport Management Act 2003.

### 13 Section 31 amended (Functions of territorial authorities under this Act)

- (1) After section 31(1)(a), insert:

(aa) the establishment, implementation, and review of objectives, policies, and methods to ensure that there is sufficient development capacity in respect of housing and business land to meet the expected demands of the district:

- (2) Repeal section 31(1)(b)(ii).

### 14 Section 32 amended (Requirements for preparing and publishing evaluation reports)

- (1) In section 32(3), after “statement,”, insert “national planning standard.”
- (2) In section 32(4), after “greater”, insert “or lesser”.
- (3) After section 32(4), insert:

(4A) If the proposal is a proposed policy statement, plan, or change prepared in accordance with any of the processes provided for in Schedule 1, the evaluation report must—

- (a) summarise all advice concerning the proposal received from iwi authorities under the relevant provisions of Schedule 1; and
- (b) summarise the response to the advice, including any provisions of the proposal that are intended to give effect to the advice.

- (4) In section 32(5)(b), delete “publicly”.

- (5) In section 32(6), definition of **proposal**, after “statement,”, insert “national planning standard.”

### 15 Section 32AA amended (Requirements for undertaking and publishing further evaluations)

- (1) In section 32AA(1)(d)(i),—

- (a) after “New Zealand coastal policy statement”, insert “or a national planning standard”; and
- (b) delete “publicly”.

(2) In section 32AA(3), after “statement,”, insert “national planning standard,”.

**16 Section 32A amended (Failure to carry out evaluation)**

In section 32A(3), after “statement,”, insert “national planning standard,”.

**17 Section 34A amended (Delegation of powers and functions to employees and other persons)**

After section 34A(1), insert:

(1A) If a local authority is considering appointing 1 or more hearings commissioners to exercise a delegated power to conduct a hearing under Part 1 or 5 of Schedule 1,—

- (a) the local authority must consult tangata whenua through relevant iwi authorities on whether it is appropriate to appoint a commissioner with an understanding of tikanga Māori and of the perspectives of local iwi or hapū; and
- (b) if the local authority considers it appropriate, it must appoint at least 1 commissioner with an understanding of tikanga Māori and of the perspectives of local iwi or hapū, in consultation with relevant iwi authorities.

**18 Section 35 amended (Duty to gather information, monitor, and keep records)**

(1) After section 35(2)(c), insert:

- (ca) the efficiency and effectiveness of processes used by the local authority in exercising its powers or performing its functions or duties (including those delegated or transferred by it), including matters such as timeliness, cost, and the overall satisfaction of those persons or bodies in respect of whom the powers, functions, or duties are exercised or performed; and

(2) After section 35(2), insert:

(2AA) Monitoring required by subsection (2) must be undertaken in accordance with any regulations.

**19 Section 35A amended (Duty to keep records about iwi and hapu)**

(1) In section 35A(1)(c), after “kaitiakitanga”, insert “; and”.

(2) After section 35A(1)(c), insert:

- (d) any Mana Whakahono a Rohe entered into under section 58O.

**20 Section 36 amended (Administrative charges)**

(1) In section 36(1), delete “, subject to subsection (2),”.

(2) After section 36(1)(cb), insert:



- (cc) charges payable by a person who carries out a permitted activity, for the monitoring of that activity, if the local authority is empowered to charge for the monitoring in accordance with section 43A(8):
- (3) In section 36(1), delete “Charges fixed under this subsection shall be either specific amounts or determined by reference to scales of charges or other formulae fixed by the local authority.”
- (4) Replace section 36(2) to (8) with:
- (2) Charges fixed under this section must be either specific amounts or determined by reference to scales of charges or other formulae fixed by the local authority.
- (3) Charges may be fixed under this section only—
- (a) in the manner set out in section 150 of the Local Government Act 2002; and
- (b) after using the special consultative procedure set out in section 83 of the Local Government Act 2002; and
- (c) in accordance with section 36AAA.
- (4) A local authority must fix a charge under this section if required to do so by regulations made under section 360F.
- Additional charges*
- (5) Except where regulations are made under section 360F, if a charge fixed under this section is, in any particular case, inadequate to enable a local authority to recover its actual and reasonable costs in respect of the matter concerned, the local authority may require the person who is liable to pay the charge to also pay an additional charge to the local authority.
- (6) A local authority must, on request by any person liable to pay a charge under this section, provide an estimate of any additional charge likely to be imposed under subsection (5).
- (7) Sections 357B to 358 (which deal with rights of objection and appeal against certain decisions) apply in respect of the requirement by a local authority to pay an additional charge under subsection (5).
- Other matters*
- (8) Section 36AAB sets out other matters relating to administrative charges.

## 21 New sections 36AAA and 36AAB inserted

After section 36, insert:

### 36AAA Criteria for fixing administrative charges

- (1) When fixing charges under section 36, a local authority must have regard to the criteria set out in this section.
- (2) The sole purpose of a charge is to recover the reasonable costs incurred by the local authority in respect of the activity to which the charge relates.

- (3) A particular person or particular persons should be required to pay a charge only—
- (a) to the extent that the benefit of the local authority’s actions to which the charge relates is obtained by those persons as distinct from the community of the local authority as a whole; or
  - (b) where the need for the local authority’s actions to which the charge relates results from the actions of those persons; or
  - (c) in a case where the charge is in respect of the local authority’s monitoring functions under section 35(2)(a) (which relates to monitoring the state of the whole or part of the environment),—
    - (i) to the extent that the monitoring relates to the likely effects on the environment of those persons’ activities; or
    - (ii) to the extent that the likely benefit to those persons of the monitoring exceeds the likely benefit of the monitoring to the community of the local authority as a whole.
- (4) The local authority may fix different charges for different costs it incurs in the performance of its various functions, powers, and duties under this Act—
- (a) in relation to different areas or different classes of applicant, consent holder, requiring authority, or heritage protection authority; or
  - (b) where any activity undertaken by the persons liable to pay any charge reduces the cost to the local authority of carrying out any of its functions, powers, and duties.

### **36AAB Other matters relating to administrative charges**

- (1) A local authority may, in any particular case and in its absolute discretion, remit the whole or any part of any charge of a kind referred to in section 36 that would otherwise be payable.
- (2) Where a charge of a kind referred to in section 36 is payable to a local authority, the local authority need not perform the action to which the charge relates until the charge has been paid to it in full.
- (3) However, subsection (2) does not apply to a charge to which section 36(1)(ab)(ii), (ad)(ii), or (cb)(iv) applies (relating to independent hearings commissioners requested by submitters or reviews required by a court order).
- (4) A local authority must publish and maintain, on an Internet site to which the public has free access, an up-to-date list of charges fixed under section 36.

### **22 Section 39B amended (Persons who may be given hearing authority)**

In section 39B(1)(f), after “Schedule 1”, insert “or given limited notification under clause 5A of that schedule”.

*Amendments to Part 4A of principal Act*

**23 Section 42C amended (Functions of EPA)**

After section 42C(d), insert:

- (daa) to provide planning advice under section 149L to a board of inquiry:
- (dab) if requested by the Minister, to provide secretarial and support services to a person appointed under another Act to make a decision requiring the application of provisions of this Act as applied or modified by the other Act:
- (dac) if requested by the Minister, to provide advice and secretarial and support services to the Minister in relation to the Minister's functions under the streamlined planning process (*see* subpart 5 of Part 5 and Part 5 of Schedule 1).

**24 New section 42CA inserted (Cost recovery for specified function of EPA)**

After section 42C, insert:

**42CA Cost recovery for specified function of EPA**

- (1) If the Minister asks the EPA under section 42C(dab) to provide secretarial and support services to a person (a **supported person**),—
  - (a) the Minister may direct the EPA to recover from that person the actual and reasonable costs incurred by the EPA in providing the services; and
  - (b) the EPA may recover those costs in accordance with the direction, but only to the extent that they are not provided for by an appropriation under the Public Finance Act 1989.
- (2) The EPA must, on request by the supported person, provide an estimate of the costs likely to be recovered under this section.
- (3) When recovering costs under this section, the EPA must have regard to the following criteria:
  - (a) the sole purpose is to recover the reasonable costs incurred in providing the services:
  - (b) the supported person should be required to pay for costs only to the extent that the benefit of the services provided by the EPA is obtained by that person as distinct from the community as a whole:
  - (c) the extent to which any activity by the supported person reduces the cost to the EPA of providing the services.
- (4) If the EPA requires a supported person to pay costs recoverable under this section, the costs are a debt due to the Crown that is recoverable by the EPA on behalf of the Crown in any court of competent jurisdiction.

*Amendments to Part 5 of principal Act***25 Section 43AA amended (Interpretation)**

In section 43AA, definition of **proposed policy statement**,—

- (a) after “clause 5 of Schedule 1”, insert “, or given limited notification under clause 5A of that schedule,”; and
- (b) replace “clause 20 of Schedule 1” with “clause 20 of that schedule”.

**26 Section 43AAC amended (Meaning of proposed plan)**

In section 43AAC(1)(a),—

- (a) after “clause 5 of Schedule 1”, insert “or given limited notification under clause 5A of that schedule,”; and
- (b) replace “clause 20 of Schedule 1” with “clause 20 of that schedule”.

**27 Cross-heading above section 43 replaced**

Replace the cross-heading above section 43 with:

Subpart 1—National direction

*National environmental standards*

**28 Section 43 amended (Regulations prescribing national environmental standards)**

(1) After section 43(2)(d), insert:

(da) non-technical methods or requirements:

(2) After section 43(3), insert:

(4) Regulations made under this section may apply—

- (a) generally; or
- (b) to any specified district or region of any local authority; or
- (c) to any specified part of New Zealand.

**29 Section 43A amended (Contents of national environmental standards)**

(1) In section 43A(1)(f), after “permits”, insert “or consents”.

(2) In section 43A(2)(a)(i), after “standard”, insert “, including the duration of a consent”.

(3) After section 43A(7), insert:

(8) A national environmental standard may empower local authorities to charge for monitoring any specified permitted activities in the standard.

**30 Section 43B amended (Relationship between national environmental standards and rules or consents)**

- (1) Replace section 43B(3) with:
- (3) A rule or resource consent that is more lenient than a national environmental standard prevails over the standard if the standard expressly says that a rule or consent may be more lenient than it.
- (2) In section 43B(5), after “granted”, insert “under the district rules”.
- (3) Replace section 43B(6) with:
- (6) The following permits and consents prevail over a national environmental standard:
  - (a) a coastal, water, or discharge permit:
  - (b) a land use consent granted in relation to a regional rule.
- (6A) Subsection (6) applies—
  - (a) if those permits or consents are granted before the date on which a relevant national environmental standard is notified in the *Gazette*:
  - (b) until a review of the conditions of the permit or consent under section 128(1)(ba) results in some or all of the standard prevailing over the permit or consent.

**31 Section 43E amended (Relationship between national environmental standards and bylaws)**

Replace section 43E(3) with:

- (3) A bylaw may be more lenient than a national environmental standard if the standard expressly specifies that the bylaw may be more lenient.

**32 Section 43G repealed (Incorporation of material by reference in national environmental standards)**

Repeal section 43G.

**33 Section 44 amended (Restriction on power to make national environmental standards)**

- (1) Replace section 44(1) and (2) with:
- (1) Before recommending the making of a national environmental standard to the Governor-General, the Minister must—
  - (a) comply with section 46A(3); and
  - (b) prepare an evaluation report for the standard in accordance with section 32; and
  - (c) have particular regard to that report when deciding whether to recommend the making of the standard; and

(d) publicly notify the report and recommendation made under section 46A(4)(c) or 51(2), as the case requires.

(2) In section 44(3), after “steps”, insert “in section 46A”.

**34 Section 44A amended (Local authority recognition of national environmental standards)**

Replace section 44A(2)(b) with:

(b) the rule in the plan is more lenient than a provision in the standard and the standard does not expressly specify that a rule may be more lenient than the provision in the standard.

**35 New section 45A inserted (Contents of national policy statements)**

After section 45, insert:

**45A Contents of national policy statements**

- (1) A national policy statement must state objectives and policies for matters of national significance that are relevant to achieving the purpose of this Act.
- (2) A national policy statement may also state—
  - (a) the matters that local authorities must consider in preparing policy statements and plans:
  - (b) methods or requirements in policy statements or plans, and any specifications for how local authorities must apply those methods or requirements, including the use of models and formulae:
  - (c) the matters that local authorities are required to achieve or provide for in policy statements and plans:
  - (d) constraints or limits on the content of policy statements or plans:
  - (e) objectives and policies that must be included in policy statements and plans:
  - (f) directions to local authorities on the collection and publication of specific information in order to achieve the objectives of the statement:
  - (g) directions to local authorities on monitoring and reporting on matters relevant to the statement, including—
    - (i) directions for monitoring and reporting on their progress in relation to any provision included in the statement under this section; and
    - (ii) directions for monitoring and reporting on how they are giving effect to the statement; and
    - (iii) directions specifying standards, methods, or requirements for carrying out monitoring and reporting under subparagraph (i) or (ii):

- (h) any other matter relating to the purpose or implementation of the statement.
- (3) A national policy statement may apply—
  - (a) generally; or
  - (b) to any specified district or region of any local authority; or
  - (c) to any specified part of New Zealand.
- (4) A national policy statement may include transitional provisions for any matter, including its effect on existing matters or proceedings.
- (5) Consultation undertaken before this section comes into force in relation to a matter included in a national policy statement satisfies the requirement for consultation under section 46A.

**36 Section 46 repealed (Proposed national policy statement)**

Repeal section 46.

**37 Section 46A replaced (Minister chooses process)**

Replace section 46A with:

**46A Single process for preparing national directions**

- (1) This section and sections 47 to 51 set out the requirements for preparing a national direction.
- (2) In this section and sections 47 to 51, **national direction** means both or either of the following documents:
  - (a) a national environmental standard;
  - (b) a national policy statement.
- (3) If the Minister proposes to issue a national direction, the Minister must either—
  - (a) follow the requirements set out in sections 47 to 51; or
  - (b) establish and follow a process that includes the steps described in subsection (4).
- (4) The steps required in the process established under subsection (3)(b) must include the following:
  - (a) the public and iwi authorities must be given notice of—
    - (i) the proposed national direction; and
    - (ii) why the Minister considers that the proposed national direction is consistent with the purpose of the Act; and
  - (b) those notified must be given adequate time and opportunity to make a submission on the subject matter of the proposed national direction; and

- (c) a report and recommendations must be made to the Minister on the submissions and the subject matter of the national direction; and
  - (d) the matters listed in section 51(1) must be considered as if the references in that provision to a board of inquiry were references to the person who prepares the report and recommendations.
- (5) In preparing a national direction, the Minister may, at any time, consult on a draft national direction.
- (6) When choosing between subsection (3)(a) and (b), the Minister may consider—
- (a) the advantages and disadvantages of preparing the proposed national direction quickly:
  - (b) the extent to which the proposed national direction differs from—
    - (i) other national environmental standards:
    - (ii) other national policy statements:
    - (iii) regional policy statements:
    - (iv) plans:
  - (c) the extent and timing of public debate and consultation that took place before the proposed national direction was prepared:
  - (d) any other relevant matter.
- (7) If the Minister decides, after consulting as required by subsection (3), to recommend that regulations on the same subject matter as that consulted on be made under any of sections 360 to 360H, the consultation under subsection (3) satisfies the requirement to consult the public and iwi authorities in relation to those regulations.
- (8) A national policy statement prepared in accordance with this section is a disallowable instrument, but not a legislative instrument, for the purposes of the Legislation Act 2012 and must be presented to the House of Representatives under section 41 of that Act.

**38 Section 46B amended (Incorporation of material by reference in national policy statements)**

- (1) In the heading to section 46B, replace “**policy statements**” with “**direction**”.
- (2) In section 46B, replace “policy statement” with “direction”.

**39 Section 47 amended (Board of inquiry)**

In section 47(1), replace “policy statement” with “direction”.



**40 Section 48 amended (Public notification of proposed national policy statement and inquiry)**

- (1) Replace the heading to section 48 with “**Public notification of proposal for national direction and inquiry**”.
- (2) In section 48(1), replace “policy statement” with “direction”.
- (3) In section 48(2)(a), (ab), and (b), replace “policy statement” with “direction”.

**41 Section 49 amended (Submissions to board of inquiry)**

In section 49(1), replace “policy statement” with “direction”.

**42 Section 50 amended (Conduct of hearing)**

In section 50(1), replace “policy statement” with “direction” in each place.

**43 Section 51 amended (Matters to be considered and board of inquiry’s report)**

In section 51(1)(b) and (c), replace “policy statement” with “direction”.

**44 Section 52 amended (Consideration of recommendations and approval or withdrawal of statement)**

- (1) In section 52(1), replace “The Minister,—” with “In the case of a national policy statement, whether made in accordance with section 46A(3)(a) or (b), the Minister—”.
- (2) In section 52(1)(a), replace “section 51” with “section 46A(4)(c) or 51, as the case requires”.
- (3) In section 52(1)(c),—
  - (a) replace “a further” with “an”; and
  - (b) replace “section 32AA” with “section 32”.

**45 Section 55 amended (Local authority recognition of national policy statements)**

- (1) In section 55(2)(b), after “statement”, insert “; or”.
- (2) After section 55(2)(b), insert:
  - (c) if it is necessary to make the document consistent with any constraint or limit set out in the statement.
- (3) In section 55(3), replace “specified in” with “directed by”.
- (4) Repeal section 55(4).

**46 Section 56 amended (Purpose of New Zealand coastal policy statements)**

In section 56, after “state”, insert “objectives and”.

**47 Section 57 amended (Preparation of New Zealand coastal policy statements)**

In section 57(1), replace “section 46A(1)” with “section 46A(3)”.

**48 Section 58 amended (Contents of New Zealand coastal policy statements)**

In section 58, insert as subsections (2) and (3):

- (2) A New Zealand coastal policy statement may also include any of the matters specified in section 45A(2) and (4) (which applies as if references to a national policy statement were references to a New Zealand coastal policy statement).
- (3) A New Zealand coastal policy statement or any provisions of it may apply—
  - (a) generally within the coastal environment; or
  - (b) to any specified part of the coastal environment.

**49 Section 58A repealed (Incorporation of material by reference in New Zealand coastal policy statements)**

Repeal section 58A.

**50 New sections 58B to 58K and cross-heading inserted**

After section 58A, insert:

*National planning standards*

**58B Purposes of national planning standards**

- (1) The purposes of national planning standards are—
  - (a) to assist in achieving the purpose of this Act; and
  - (b) to set out requirements or other provisions relating to any aspect of the structure, format, or content of regional policy statements and plans to address any matter that the Minister considers—
    - (i) requires national consistency;
    - (ii) is required to support the implementation of a national environmental standard, a national policy statement, a New Zealand coastal policy statement, or regulations made under this Act;
    - (iii) is required to assist people to comply with the procedural principles set out in section 18A.
- (2) In this section and sections 58C to 58K, references to the Minister are to be read as references to the Minister of Conservation if, and to the extent that, a matter relates to the coastal marine area.

**58C Scope and contents of national planning standards**

- (1) National planning standards must—
  - (a) give effect to national policy statements; and

- (b) be consistent with—
  - (i) national environmental standards; and
  - (ii) regulations made under this Act; and
  - (iii) water conservation orders.
- (2) National planning standards may specify—
  - (a) any of the matters specified in section 45A(2) and (4) (which applies as if the national planning standard were a national policy statement):
  - (b) objectives, policies, methods (including rules), and other provisions to be included in plans:
  - (c) objectives, policies, methods (but not rules), and other provisions to be included in regional policy statements:
  - (d) that a local authority must review, under section 128(1), a discharge, coastal, or water permit, or a land use consent required in relation to a regional rule.
- (3) For the purpose of subsection (2)(b), national planning standards may include any rules that could be included in any plan under section 68, 68A to 70A, 76, or 77A to 77D.
- (4) A national planning standard may also—
  - (a) specify the structure and form of regional policy statements and plans:
  - (b) direct local authorities—
    - (i) to use a particular structure and form for regional policy statements and plans:
    - (ii) to include specific provisions in their policy statements and plans:
    - (iii) to choose from a number of specific provisions to be included in their policy statements and plans:
  - (c) direct whether a national planning standard applies generally, to specific regions or districts, or to other parts of New Zealand:
  - (d) include time frames for local authorities to give effect to the whole or part of a national planning standard, including different time frames for different local authorities:
  - (e) specify where local provisions must or may be included in regional policy statements and plans:
  - (f) include requirements that relate to the electronic accessibility and functionality of policy statements and plans.
- (5) National planning standards may incorporate material by reference, and Schedule 1AA applies for the purposes of this subsection as if references to a national environmental standard, national policy statement, or New Zealand coastal policy statement included references to the national planning standards.

- (6) National planning standards may, for ease of reference, set out (or incorporate by reference) provisions of a national policy statement, New Zealand coastal policy statement, or regulations (including a national environmental standard), but those provisions do not form part of a national planning standard for the purposes of any other provision of this Act or for any other purpose.

#### **58D Preparation of national planning standards**

- (1) If the Minister decides to prepare a national planning standard, the Minister must prepare it in accordance with this section and sections 58E to 58K.
- (2) In preparing or amending a national planning standard, the Minister may have regard to—
- (a) whether it is desirable to have national consistency in relation to a resource management issue;
  - (b) whether the national planning standard supports the implementation of national environmental standards, national policy statements, a New Zealand coastal policy statement, or regulations made under this Act;
  - (c) whether the national planning standard should allow for local circumstances and, if so, to what extent;
  - (d) whether it is appropriate for the national planning standard to apply to a specified district, region, or other parts of New Zealand rather than nationally;
  - (e) any other matter that is relevant to the purpose of the national planning standard.
- (3) Before approving a national planning standard, the Minister must—
- (a) prepare a draft national planning standard; and
  - (b) prepare an evaluation report in accordance with section 32 and have particular regard to that report before deciding whether to publicly notify the draft; and
  - (c) publicly notify the draft; and
  - (d) establish a process that—
    - (i) the Minister considers gives the public, local authorities, and iwi authorities adequate time and opportunity to make a submission on the draft; and
    - (ii) requires a report and recommendations to be made to the Minister on those submissions and the subject matter of the draft.

#### **58E Approval of national planning standard**

- (1) Before approving a national planning standard, the Minister must—
- (a) consider the report and recommendations made under section 58D(3)(d)(ii); and

- (b) carry out a further evaluation of the draft national planning standard in accordance with section 32AA and have particular regard to that evaluation when deciding whether to approve the national planning standard.
- (2) The Minister may—
  - (a) approve a national planning standard after changing the draft in the manner that the Minister thinks fit; or
  - (b) withdraw all or part of a draft national planning standard and give public notice of the withdrawal, including the reasons for the withdrawal.
- (3) The Minister must give notice of the approval of a national planning standard in the *Gazette*.
- (4) National planning standards are disallowable instruments, but not legislative instruments, for the purposes of the Legislation Act 2012 and must be presented to the House of Representatives under section 41 of that Act.

**58F Publication of national planning standards and other documents**

- (1) The Minister must ensure that—
  - (a) public notice is given of the approval of a national planning standard; and
  - (b) all national planning standards are published together in an integrated format that will assist the implementation of the national planning standards; and
  - (c) copies of all national planning standards are provided to every local authority.
- (2) The Minister must publish all the national planning standards and the reports and any recommendations on them made to the Minister under section 58D(3)(d) on an Internet site to which the public has free access, and may publish the national planning standards and the reports and recommendations in any other way or form that the Minister considers appropriate.

**58G First set of national planning standards**

- (1) The Minister must ensure that a first set of national planning standards is approved not later than 2 years after the date on which this section comes into force.
- (2) The first set of national planning standards must include the following minimum requirements (the **minimum requirements**):
  - (a) a structure and form for policy statements and plans, including references to relevant national policy statements, national environmental standards, and regulations made under this Act; and
  - (b) definitions; and
  - (c) requirements for the electronic functionality and accessibility of policy statements and plans.

- (3) The Minister must ensure that, at all times after the approval of the first set of national planning standards, the minimum requirements are included in a planning standard.

#### **58H Changing, replacing, or revoking national planning standards**

- (1) The Minister may change or replace a national planning standard, following the process set out in sections 58D and 58E.
- (2) If a change to a national planning standard has not more than a minor effect or corrects errors or makes similar technical alterations, the Minister may make the change without following the process set out in sections 58D and 58E, other than to give notice of the change in the *Gazette* and on the Internet site referred to in section 58F(2).
- (3) If the Minister wishes to revoke a national planning standard in whole or in part, the Minister—
- (a) must give the public and iwi authorities notice, with adequate time and opportunity to comment on the proposed revocation; but
  - (b) may make the revocation and give notice of it in the manner provided for notification of a change in subsection (2).
- (4) The revocation of the whole or part of a national planning standard does not have the effect of revoking any provision of a plan included at the direction of, or in reliance on, a revoked provision of the national planning standard.

#### **58I Local authority recognition of national planning standards**

- (1) In this section and sections 58J and 58K, **document** means any of the following:
- (a) a regional policy statement:
  - (b) a proposed regional policy statement:
  - (c) a proposed plan:
  - (d) a plan:
  - (e) a variation:
  - (f) a change.

##### *Mandatory directions*

- (2) If a national planning standard so directs, a local authority must amend each of its documents—
- (a) to include specific provisions in the documents; and
  - (b) to ensure that the document is consistent with any constraint or limit placed on the content of the document under section 58C(2)(a) to (c).
- (3) An amendment required by subsection (2) must—
- (a) be made without using any of the processes set out in Schedule 1; and

- (b) be made within the time specified in the national planning standard or (in the absence of a specified time) within 1 year after the date of the notification in the *Gazette* of the approval of the national planning standard; and
- (c) amend the document to include the provisions as directed; and
- (d) include any consequential amendments to any document as necessary to avoid duplication or conflict with the amendments; and
- (e) be publicly notified not later than 5 working days after the amendments are made under paragraph (d).

*Discretionary directions*

- (4) If a national planning standard directs a local authority to choose from a number of specific provisions in a national planning standard, the local authority must—
  - (a) choose an appropriate provision; and
  - (b) use one of the processes set out in Schedule 1 in order to apply the provision to the local circumstances, but not to decide the content of the provision set by the national planning standard; and
  - (c) notify any amendment required under this section within the time specified in the national planning standard, using any of the processes provided for by Schedule 1; and
  - (d) make any consequential amendments to its documents needed to avoid duplication or inconsistency, but without using a process set out in Schedule 1; and
  - (e) publicly notify any amendments made under paragraph (d) not later than 5 working days after the amendments are made.
- (5) A document is amended as from the date of the relevant public notice under subsection (3)(e) or (4)(c).
- (6) For the purpose of subsection (4)(a), a national planning standard may specify how local authorities are to choose relevant provisions from the national planning standard.

*Other changes that may be directed*

- (7) A local authority must—
  - (a) make all other amendments to any document that are required to give effect to any provision in a national planning standard that affects the document, using one of the processes set out in Schedule 1; and
  - (b) notify all amendments required under paragraph (a) not later than 1 year after the date of the notification in the *Gazette* of the approval of the national planning standard or at another time specified in the national planning standard.

- (8) A local authority must also take any other action that is directed by a national planning standard.
- (9) This section and section 58J are subject to the obligations of local authorities, or of any particular local authority, under any other Act that relates to the preparation or change of a policy statement or plan under this Act.

#### **58J Time frames applying under first set of national planning standards**

- (1) In the case of the first set of national planning standards, if a process provided by Schedule 1 is required, a local authority must make any amendments required not later than the fifth anniversary of the date on which the first set is notified in the *Gazette* under section 58K, unless—
  - (a) a different time is specified in the first set; or
  - (b) subsection (3) applies.
- (2) Subsection (3) applies if—
  - (a) a local authority has notified a proposed policy statement or plan before the first set of national planning standards is notified in the *Gazette*; and
  - (b) a process provided by Schedule 1 is required.
- (3) If this subsection applies, the local authority must make the amendments required—
  - (a) within the time specified in the national planning standard; or
  - (b) if no time is specified, not later than 5 years after the date on which the proposed policy statement or plan becomes operative.

#### *Publication of documents*

#### **58K Obligation to publish documents**

Not later than 1 year after the date on which the approval of the first set of national planning standards is notified in the *Gazette*, a local authority must make its documents publicly available, free of charge on a single searchable Internet site, as they relate to a particular district or region.

#### **51 New subpart 2 of Part 5 and new subpart 3 heading in Part 5 inserted**

After section 58K (as inserted by section 50 of the Resource Legislation Amendment Act 2017), insert:

#### Subpart 2—Mana Whakahono a Rohe: Iwi participation arrangements

#### **58L Definitions**

In this subpart and Schedule 1,—

**area of interest** means the area that the iwi and hapū represented by an iwi authority identify as their traditional rohe

**initiating iwi authority** has the meaning given in section 58O(1)



**iwi participation legislation** means legislation (other than this Act), including any legislation listed in Schedule 3 of the Treaty of Waitangi Act 1975, that provides a role for iwi or hapū in processes under this Act

**Mana Whakahono a Rohe** means an iwi participation arrangement entered into under this subpart

**participating authorities** has the meaning given in section 58O(5)

**participating iwi authorities** means the iwi authorities that—

- (a) have agreed to participate in a Mana Whakahono a Rohe; and
- (b) have agreed the order in which negotiations are to be conducted

**relevant iwi authority** means an iwi authority whose area of interest overlaps with, or is adjacent to, the area of interest of an initiating iwi authority

**relevant local authority** means a district or regional council whose area of interest overlaps with, or is adjacent to, the area of interest represented by the initiating iwi authority.

### *Purpose and guiding principles*

#### **58M Purpose of Mana Whakahono a Rohe**

The purpose of a Mana Whakahono a Rohe is—

- (a) to provide a mechanism for iwi authorities and local authorities to discuss, agree, and record ways in which tangata whenua may, through their iwi authorities, participate in resource management and decision-making processes under this Act; and
- (b) to assist local authorities to comply with their statutory duties under this Act, including through the implementation of sections 6(e), 7(a), and 8.

#### **58N Guiding principles**

In initiating, developing, and implementing a Mana Whakahono a Rohe, the participating authorities must use their best endeavours—

- (a) to achieve the purpose of the Mana Whakahono a Rohe in an enduring manner:
- (b) to enhance the opportunities for collaboration amongst the participating authorities, including by promoting—
  - (i) the use of integrated processes:
  - (ii) co-ordination of the resources required to undertake the obligations and responsibilities of the parties to the Mana Whakahono a Rohe:
- (c) in determining whether to proceed to negotiate a joint or multi-party Mana Whakahono a Rohe, to achieve the most effective and efficient means of meeting the statutory obligations of the participating authorities:

- (d) to work together in good faith and in a spirit of co-operation:
- (e) to communicate with each other in an open, transparent, and honest manner:
- (f) to recognise and acknowledge the benefit of working together by sharing their respective vision and expertise:
- (g) to commit to meeting statutory time frames and minimise delays and costs associated with the statutory processes:
- (h) to recognise that a Mana Whakahono a Rohe under this subpart does not limit the requirements of any relevant iwi participation legislation or the agreements associated with that legislation.

*Initiating Mana Whakahono a Rohe*

**580 Initiation of Mana Whakahono a Rohe**

*Invitation from 1 or more iwi authorities*

- (1) At any time other than in the period that is 90 days before the date of a triennial election under the Local Electoral Act 2001, 1 or more iwi authorities representing tangata whenua (the **initiating iwi authorities**) may invite 1 or more relevant local authorities in writing to enter into a Mana Whakahono a Rohe with the 1 or more iwi authorities.

*Obligations of local authorities that receive invitation*

- (2) As soon as is reasonably practicable after receiving an invitation under subsection (1), the local authorities—
- (a) may advise any relevant iwi authorities and relevant local authorities that the invitation has been received; and
  - (b) must convene a hui or meeting of the initiating iwi authority and any iwi authority or local authority identified under paragraph (a) (the **parties**) that wishes to participate to discuss how they will work together to develop a Mana Whakahono a Rohe under this subpart.
- (3) The hui or meeting required by subsection (2)(b) must be held not later than 60 working days after the invitation sent under subsection (1) is received, unless the parties agree otherwise.
- (4) The purpose of the hui or meeting is to provide an opportunity for the iwi authorities and local authorities concerned to discuss and agree on—
- (a) the process for negotiation of 1 or more Mana Whakahono a Rohe; and
  - (b) which parties are to be involved in the negotiations; and
  - (c) the times by which specified stages of the negotiations must be concluded.
- (5) The iwi authorities and local authorities that are able to agree at the hui or meeting how they will develop a Mana Whakahono a Rohe (the **participating**

**authorities**) must proceed to negotiate the terms of the Mana Whakahono a Rohe in accordance with that agreement and this subpart.

- (6) If 1 or more local authorities in an area are negotiating a Mana Whakahono a Rohe and a further invitation is received under subsection (1), the participating iwi authorities and relevant local authorities may agree on the order in which they negotiate the Mana Whakahono a Rohe.

*Other matters relevant to Mana Whakahono a Rohe*

- (7) If an iwi authority and a local authority have at any time entered into a relationship agreement, to the extent that the agreement relates to resource management matters, the parties to that agreement may, by written agreement, treat that agreement as if it were a Mana Whakahono a Rohe entered into under this subpart.
- (8) The participating authorities must take account of the extent to which resource management matters are included in any iwi participation legislation and seek to minimise duplication between the functions of the participating authorities under that legislation and those arising under the Mana Whakahono a Rohe.
- (9) Nothing in this subpart prevents a local authority from commencing, continuing, or completing any process under the Act while waiting for a response from, or negotiating a Mana Whakahono a Rohe with, 1 or more iwi authorities.

**58P Other opportunities to initiate Mana Whakahono a Rohe**

*Later initiation by iwi authority*

- (1) An iwi authority that, at the time of receiving an invitation to a meeting or hui under section 58O(2)(b), does not wish to participate in negotiating a Mana Whakahono a Rohe, or withdraws from negotiations before a Mana Whakahono a Rohe is agreed, may participate in, or initiate, a Mana Whakahono a Rohe at any later time (other than within the period that is 90 days before a triennial election under the Local Electoral Act 2001).
- (2) If a Mana Whakahono a Rohe exists and another iwi authority in the same area as the initiating iwi wishes to initiate a Mana Whakahono a Rohe under section 58O(1), that iwi authority must first consider joining the existing Mana Whakahono a Rohe.
- (3) The provisions of this subpart apply to any initiation under subsection (1).

*Initiation by local authority*

- (4) A local authority may initiate a Mana Whakahono a Rohe with an iwi authority or with hapū.
- (5) The local authority and iwi authority or hapū concerned must agree on—
- (a) the process to be adopted; and
  - (b) the time period within which the negotiations are to be concluded; and

- (c) how the Mana Whakahono a Rohe is to be implemented after negotiations are concluded.
- (6) If 1 or more hapū are invited to enter a Mana Whakahono a Rohe under subsection (4), the provisions of this subpart apply as if the references to an iwi authority were references to 1 or more hapū, to the extent that the provisions relate to the contents of a Mana Whakahono a Rohe (*see* sections 58M, 58N, 58R, 58T, and 58U).

**58Q Time frame for concluding Mana Whakahono a Rohe**

If an invitation is initiated under section 58O(1), the participating authorities must conclude a Mana Whakahono a Rohe within—

- (a) 18 months after the date on which the invitation is received; or
- (b) any other period agreed by all the participating authorities.

*Contents*

**58R Contents of Mana Whakahono a Rohe**

- (1) A Mana Whakahono a Rohe must—
  - (a) be recorded in writing; and
  - (b) identify the participating authorities; and
  - (c) record the agreement of the participating authorities about—
    - (i) how an iwi authority may participate in the preparation or change of a policy statement or plan, including the use of any of the pre-notification, collaborative, or streamlined planning processes under Schedule 1; and
    - (ii) how the participating authorities will undertake consultation requirements, including the requirements of section 34A(1A) and clause 4A of Schedule 1; and
    - (iii) how the participating authorities will work together to develop and agree on methods for monitoring under this Act; and
    - (iv) how the participating authorities will give effect to the requirements of any relevant iwi participation legislation, or of any agreements associated with, or entered into under, that legislation; and
    - (v) a process for identifying and managing conflicts of interest; and
    - (vi) the process that the parties will use for resolving disputes about the implementation of the Mana Whakahono a Rohe, including the matters described in subsection (2).
- (2) The dispute resolution process recorded under subsection (1)(c)(vi) must—
  - (a) set out the extent to which the outcome of a dispute resolution process may constitute an agreement—

- (i) to alter or terminate a Mana Whakahono a Rohe (*see* subsection (5));
    - (ii) to conclude a Mana Whakahono a Rohe at a time other than that specified in section 58Q;
    - (iii) to complete a Mana Whakahono a Rohe at a later date (*see* section 58T(2));
    - (iv) jointly to review the effectiveness of a Mana Whakahono a Rohe at a later date (*see* section 58T(3));
    - (v) to undertake any additional reporting (*see* section 58T(5)); and
  - (b) require each of the participating authorities to bear its own costs for any dispute resolution process undertaken.
- (3) The dispute resolution process must not require a local authority to suspend commencing, continuing, or completing any process under the Act while the dispute resolution process is in contemplation or is in progress.
- (4) A Mana Whakahono a Rohe may also specify—
- (a) how a local authority is to consult or notify an iwi authority on resource consent matters, where the Act provides for consultation or notification;
  - (b) the circumstances in which an iwi authority may be given limited notification as an affected party;
  - (c) any arrangement relating to other functions, duties, or powers under this Act;
  - (d) if there are 2 or more iwi authorities participating in a Mana Whakahono a Rohe, how those iwi authorities will work collectively together to participate with local authorities;
  - (e) whether a participating iwi authority has delegated to a person or group of persons (including hapū) a role to participate in particular processes under this Act.
- (5) Unless the participating authorities agree,—
- (a) the contents of a Mana Whakahono a Rohe must not be altered; and
  - (b) a Mana Whakahono a Rohe must not be terminated.
- (6) If 2 or more iwi authorities collectively have entered into a Mana Whakahono a Rohe with a local authority, any 1 of the iwi authorities, if seeking to amend the contents of the Mana Whakahono a Rohe, must negotiate with the local authority for that purpose rather than seek to enter into a new Mana Whakahono a Rohe.

**58S Resolution of disputes that arise in course of negotiating Mana Whakahono a Rohe**

- (1) This section applies if a dispute arises among participating authorities in the course of negotiating a Mana Whakahono a Rohe.

- (2) The participating authorities—
  - (a) may by agreement undertake a binding process of dispute resolution; but
  - (b) if they do not reach agreement on a binding process, must undertake a non-binding process of dispute resolution.
- (3) Whether the participating authorities choose a binding process or a non-binding process, each authority must—
  - (a) jointly appoint an arbitrator or a mediator; and
  - (b) meet its own costs of the process.
- (4) If the dispute remains unresolved after a non-binding process has been undertaken, the participating authorities may individually or jointly seek the assistance of the Minister.
- (5) The Minister, with a view to assisting the participating authorities to resolve the dispute and conclude a Mana Whakahono a Rohe, may—
  - (a) appoint, and meet the costs of, a Crown facilitator:
  - (b) direct the participating authorities to use a particular alternative dispute resolution process for that purpose.

#### **58T Review and monitoring**

- (1) A local authority that enters into a Mana Whakahono a Rohe under this subpart must review its policies and processes to ensure that they are consistent with the Mana Whakahono a Rohe.
- (2) The review required by subsection (1) must be completed not later than 6 months after the date of the Mana Whakahono a Rohe, unless a later date is agreed by the participating authorities.
- (3) Every sixth anniversary after the date of a Mana Whakahono a Rohe, or at any other time by agreement, the participating authorities must jointly review the effectiveness of the Mana Whakahono a Rohe, having regard to the purpose of a Mana Whakahono a Rohe stated in section 58M and the guiding principles set out in section 58N.
- (4) The obligations under this section are in addition to the obligations of a local authority under—
  - (a) section 27 (the provision of information to the Minister):
  - (b) section 35 (monitoring and record keeping).
- (5) Any additional reporting may be undertaken by agreement of the participating authorities.

#### **58U Relationship with iwi participation legislation**

A Mana Whakahono a Rohe does not limit any relevant provision of any iwi participation legislation or any agreement under that legislation.

### Subpart 3—Local authority policy statements and plans

#### **52 Section 61 amended (Matters to be considered by regional council (policy statements))**

- (1) After section 61(1)(d), insert:  
(da) a national policy statement, a New Zealand coastal policy statement, and a national planning standard; and
- (2) In section 61(2), replace “62(2)” with “62(3)”.

#### **53 Section 62 amended (Contents of regional policy statements)**

- (1) Repeal section 62(1)(i)(ii).
- (2) In section 62(3), replace “or New Zealand coastal policy statement” with “, a New Zealand coastal policy statement, or a national planning standard”.

#### **54 Section 65 amended (Preparation and change of other regional plans)**

- (1) Replace section 65(3)(c) with:  
(c) any risks from natural hazards:
- (2) In section 65(4), after “set out in”, insert “Part 2 of”.
- (3) In section 65(5), replace “by the regional council in the manner set out in Schedule 1” with “in the manner set out in the relevant Part of Schedule 1”.
- (4) In section 65(7), replace “local authority” with “regional council”.

#### **55 Section 66 amended (Matters to be considered by regional council (plans))**

After section 66(1)(e), insert:

- (ea) a national policy statement, a New Zealand coastal policy statement, and a national planning standard; and

#### **56 Section 67 amended (Contents of regional plans)**

After section 67(3)(b), insert:

- (ba) a national planning standard; and

#### **57 Section 69 amended (Rules relating to water quality)**

After section 69(3), insert:

- (4) On and from the commencement of this subsection, Schedule 3 ceases to be applicable to fresh water.

#### **58 Section 73 amended (Preparation and change of district plans)**

- (1) Replace section 73(1) with:  
(1) There must at all times be 1 district plan for each district, prepared in the manner set out in the relevant Part of Schedule 1.
- (2) Replace section 73(1A) with:

(1A) A district plan may be changed in the manner set out in the relevant Part of Schedule 1.

(3) In section 73(2), after “set out in”, insert “Part 2 or 5 of”.

**59 Section 74 amended (Matters to be considered by territorial authority)**

After section 74(1)(e), insert:

(ea) a national policy statement, a New Zealand coastal policy statement, and a national planning standard; and

**60 Section 75 amended (Contents of district plans)**

After section 75(3)(b), insert:

(ba) a national planning standard; and

**61 Cross-heading above section 78 repealed**

Repeal the cross-heading above section 78.

**62 New cross-heading above section 79 inserted**

Before section 79, insert:

*Review*

**63 Section 79 amended (Review of policy statements and plans)**

- (1) In section 79(2), replace “Part 1” with “Parts 1, 4, or 5”.
- (2) In section 79(3)(b), replace “Part 1” with “Parts 1, 4, or 5”.
- (3) In section 79(6), replace “Part 1” with “Parts 1, 4, or 5”.
- (4) In section 79(7)(b), replace “Part 1” with “Parts 1, 4, or 5”.

**64 New cross-heading above section 80 inserted**

Before section 80, insert:

*Combined documents*

**65 Section 80 amended (Combined regional and district documents)**

- (1) After section 80(6), insert:
  - (6A) In preparing or amending a combined document, the relevant local authorities must apply the requirements of this Part, as relevant for the documents comprising the combined document.
  - (6B) The relevant local authorities may also, in preparing the provisions of a regional plan or a district plan, as the case may be, for a combined document that includes a regional policy statement,—
    - (a) give effect to a proposed regional policy statement; and
    - (b) have regard to an operative regional policy statement.



- (2) In section 80(7), replace “(6)” with “(6B)”.

**66 New subparts 4 and 5 of Part 5 and new subpart 6 heading in Part 5 inserted**

After section 80, insert:

**Subpart 4—Collaborative planning process**

**80A Use of collaborative planning process**

- (1) This subpart, subpart 7, and Part 4 of Schedule 1 apply if a local authority gives public notice in accordance with clause 38 of Schedule 1 of its intention to use the collaborative planning process—
- (a) to prepare or change a proposed policy statement or plan;
  - (b) to prepare or change a combined regional and district document under section 80.
- (2) If this subpart applies,—
- (a) clauses 1, 1A(1), 1B, 20, and 20A of Schedule 1 apply; but
  - (b) the rest of Part 1 of Schedule 1 does not apply, except to the extent that it is expressly applied by this subpart or Part 4 of Schedule 1.

**Subpart 5—Streamlined planning process**

**80B Purpose, scope, application of Schedule 1, and definitions**

- (1) This subpart and Part 5 of Schedule 1 provide a process, through a direction of the responsible Minister, for the preparation of a planning instrument in order to achieve an expeditious planning process that is proportionate to the complexity and significance of the planning issues being considered.
- (2) Under this subpart, Schedule 1 applies as follows:
- (a) clauses 1A to 3C, 6, 6A, 16, and 20A apply; and
  - (b) clauses 4, 9, 13, 21 to 27 (other than clauses 25(2)(a)(i) and (ii) and 26(b)), and 28(2) to (6) apply; but
  - (c) the rest of Part 1 does not apply unless it is expressly applied by—
    - (i) this subpart; or
    - (ii) Part 5 of Schedule 1; or
    - (iii) a direction given under clause 78 of Schedule 1.
- (3) In this subpart and Part 5 of Schedule 1,—
- national direction** means a direction made by—
- (a) a national planning standard; or
  - (b) a national environmental standard; or
  - (c) regulations made under section 360; or

(d) a national policy statement

**planning instrument—**

(a) means a policy statement or plan; and

(b) includes a change or variation to a policy statement or plan

**responsible Minister** means the Minister or Ministers who give a direction in accordance with this subpart and Part 5 of Schedule 1, namely,—

(a) the Minister of Conservation, in the case of a regional coastal plan:

(b) both the Minister and the Minister of Conservation, in the case of a proposed planning instrument that is to encompass matters within the jurisdiction of both those Ministers:

(c) the Minister, in every other case.

**80C Application to responsible Minister for direction**

- (1) If a local authority determines that, in the circumstances, it would be appropriate to use the streamlined planning process to prepare a planning instrument, it may apply in writing to the responsible Minister in accordance with clause 75 of Schedule 1 for a direction to proceed under this subpart.
- (2) However, a local authority may apply for a direction only if the local authority is satisfied that the application satisfies at least 1 of the following criteria:
  - (a) the proposed planning instrument will implement a national direction:
  - (b) as a matter of public policy, the preparation of a planning instrument is urgent:
  - (c) the proposed planning instrument is required to meet a significant community need:
  - (d) a plan or policy statement raises an issue that has resulted in unintended consequences:
  - (e) the proposed planning instrument will combine several policy statements or plans to develop a combined document prepared under section 80:
  - (f) the expeditious preparation of a planning instrument is required in any circumstance comparable to, or relevant to, those set out in paragraphs (a) to (e).
- (3) In relation to a private plan change accepted under clause 25(2)(b) of Schedule 1, a local authority must obtain the agreement of the person requesting the change before the local authority applies for a direction under this section.
- (4) If an application is made under this section, it must be submitted to the responsible Minister before the local authority gives notice—
  - (a) under clause 5 or 5A of Schedule 1, in relation to a proposed planning instrument; or

- (b) under clause 38 of Schedule 1, if it intends to use the collaborative planning process; or
- (c) under clauses 25(2)(a)(i) and 26(b) of Schedule 1, in relation to a request for a private plan change.

### Subpart 6—Miscellaneous matters

#### **67 Section 82 amended (Disputes)**

- (1) In section 82(1)(c), after “New Zealand coastal policy statement”, insert “or a national planning standard”.
- (2) In section 82(2), after “New Zealand coastal policy statement,”, insert “a national planning standard,”.
- (3) In section 82(4), after “New Zealand coastal policy statement”, insert “or a national planning standard”.
- (4) In section 82(4), after “the other policy statement”, insert “or a national planning standard”.
- (5) In section 82(4), after “section 55”, insert “or 58I”.
- (6) In section 82(5), after “the other policy statement”, insert “or a national planning standard”.
- (7) In section 82(5), after “purpose of the policy statement,”, insert “national planning standard,”.
- (8) In section 82(6), after “section 55(2)”, insert “, and giving effect to the national planning standard includes giving effect to it by complying with section 58I(2)”.

#### **68 Section 85 amended (Compensation not payable in respect of controls on land)**

- (1) Replace the heading to section 85 with “**Environment Court may give directions in respect of land subject to controls**”.
- (2) In section 85(2)(a), delete “Part 1 of”.
- (3) Replace section 85(3) and (4) with:
  - (3) Subsection (3A) applies in the following cases:
    - (a) on an application to the Environment Court to change a plan under clause 21 of Schedule 1:
    - (b) on an appeal to the Environment Court in relation to a provision of a proposed plan or change to a plan.
- (3A) The Environment Court, if it is satisfied that the grounds set out in subsection (3B) are met, may,—

- (a) in the case of a plan or proposed plan (other than a regional coastal plan or proposed regional coastal plan), direct the local authority to do whichever of the following the local authority considers appropriate:
  - (i) modify, delete, or replace the provision in the plan or proposed plan in the manner directed by the court;
  - (ii) acquire all or part of the estate or interest in the land under the Public Works Act 1981, as long as—
    - (A) the person with an estate or interest in the land or part of it agrees; and
    - (B) the requirements of subsection (3D) are met; and
- (b) in the case of a regional coastal plan or proposed regional coastal plan,—
  - (i) report its findings to the applicant, the regional council concerned, and the Minister of Conservation; and
  - (ii) include a direction to the regional council to modify, delete, or replace the provision in the manner directed by the court.
- (3B) The grounds are that the provision or proposed provision of a plan or proposed plan—
  - (a) makes any land incapable of reasonable use; and
  - (b) places an unfair and unreasonable burden on any person who has an interest in the land.
- (3C) Before exercising its jurisdiction under subsection (3A), the Environment Court must have regard to—
  - (a) Part 3 (including the effect of section 9(3)); and
  - (b) the effect of subsection (1) of this section.
- (3D) The Environment Court must not give a direction under subsection (3A)(a)(ii) unless—
  - (a) the person with the estate or interest in the land or part of the land concerned (or the spouse, civil union partner, or de facto partner of that person)—
    - (i) had acquired the estate or interest in the land or part of it before the date on which the provision or proposed provision was first notified or otherwise included in the relevant plan or proposed plan; and
    - (ii) the provision or proposed provision remained in substantially the same form; and
  - (b) the person with the estate or interest in the land or part of the land consents to the giving of the direction.

- (4) Any direction given or report made under subsection (3A) has effect under this Act as if it were made or given under clause 15 of Schedule 1.
- (4) Replace section 85(5) to (7) with:
- (5) Nothing in subsections (3) to (3D) limits the powers of the Environment Court under clause 15 of Schedule 1 on an appeal under clause 14 of that schedule.
- (6) In this section,—  
**provision of a plan or proposed plan** does not include a designation or a heritage order or a requirement for a designation or a heritage order  
**reasonable use**, in relation to land, includes the use or potential use of the land for any activity whose actual or potential effects on any aspect of the environment or on any person (other than the applicant) would not be significant.

**69 Section 86 amended (Power to acquire land)**

In section 86(2), replace “section 185 and section 198” with “sections 85(3A)(a)(ii), 185, and 198”.

**70 Cross-heading above section 86A replaced**

Replace the cross-heading above section 86A with:

Subpart 7—Legal effect of rules

**71 Section 86A amended (Purpose of sections 86B to 86G)**

In section 86A(1), delete “or change described in section 86B(6)”.

**72 Section 86B amended (When rules in proposed plans and changes have legal effect)**

- (1) In the heading to section 86B, delete “and changes”.
- (2) In section 86B(2)(a), delete “publicly”.
- (3) In section 86B(2)(b), delete “public”.

**73 Section 86D amended (Environment Court may order rule to have legal effect from date other than standard date)**

- (1) In section 86D(1)(a), delete “or change”.
- (2) In section 86D(1)(b), delete “or (6)”.

**74 Section 86E amended (Local authorities must identify rules having early or delayed legal effect)**

- (1) In section 86E(1)(a), after “clause 5”, insert “, or given limited notification under clause 5A”.
- (2) Repeal section 86E(2).
- (3) In section 86E(3), delete “or change” in each place.

- (4) In section 86E(3), delete “or (2)”.

**75 Section 86F amended (When rules in proposed plans must be treated as operative)**

In section 86F, insert as subsection (2):

- (2) However, until the decisions have been given under clause 10(4) of Schedule 1 on all submissions, subsection (1) does not apply to the rules in a proposed plan that was given limited notification.

**76 Section 86G amended (Rule that has not taken legal effect or become operative excluded from references to rule in this Act and regulations made under this Act)**

- (1) In section 86G(1), delete “or a change”.  
(2) In section 86G(1), delete “or change”.

*Amendments to Part 6 of principal Act*

**77 Section 123A amended (Duration of consent for aquaculture activities)**

- (1) In section 123A(2)(b), after “managed”, insert “; or”.  
(2) After section 123A(2)(b), insert:

(c) a national environmental standard expressly allows a shorter period.

**78 Section 128 amended (Circumstances when consent conditions can be reviewed)**

Replace section 128(1)(ba) with:

- (ba) in the case of a coastal, water, or discharge permit, or a land use consent granted by a regional council, when relevant national environmental standards or national planning standards have been made; or  
(bb) in the case of a land use consent, in relation to a relevant regional rule; or

**79 Section 139 amended (Consent authorities and Environmental Protection Authority to issue certificates of compliance)**

- (1) In section 139(13)(c), after “making the request”, insert “; and”.  
(2) After section 139(13)(c), insert:  
(d) if the EPA requires a person to pay costs recoverable under paragraph (c), the costs are a debt due to the Crown that is recoverable in any court of competent jurisdiction.

*Amendments to Part 6AA of principal Act*

**80 Section 141 amended (Interpretation)**

- (1) In section 141, definition of **matter**, paragraph (c), after “local authority”, insert “or part of such a request”.
- (2) In section 141, definition of **matter**, paragraph (d), after “local authority”, insert “or part of such a request”.
- (3) In section 141, definition of **matter**, paragraph (e), after “plan”, insert “or part of a change to a plan”.
- (4) In section 141, definition of **matter**, paragraph (f), after “plan”, insert “or part of a variation to a proposed plan”.

**81 Section 142 amended (Minister may call in matter that is or is part of proposal of national significance)**

After section 142(3)(a)(iii), insert:

- (iiia) gives effect to a national policy statement and is one that is specified in any of paragraphs (c) to (f) of the definition of matter in section 141; or

**82 Section 144 amended (Restriction on when Minister may call in matter)**

Replace section 144(a) with:

- (a) later than 5 working days before the date fixed for the commencement of the hearing, if the local authority has notified the matter; or

**83 Section 149C amended (EPA must give public notice of Minister’s direction)**

After section 149C(3)(e), insert:

- (ea) specify an electronic address for sending submissions; and

**84 Section 149E amended (EPA to receive submissions on matter if public notice of direction has been given)**

- (1) After section 149E(3), insert:
  - (3A) If a person who makes an electronic submission on a matter to which the submission relates has specified an electronic address as an address for service, and has not requested a method of service specified in section 352(1)(b) (as applied by subsection (3B)), any further correspondence relating to the matter must be served by sending it to that electronic address.
  - (3B) If subsection (3A) does not apply, the further correspondence may be served by any of the methods specified in section 352(1)(b).
- (2) In section 149E(9), replace “20 working days” with “30 working days”.

**85 Section 149F amended (EPA to receive further submissions if matter is request, change, or variation)**

- (1) After section 149F(2)(d), insert:
  - (da) an electronic address for sending further submissions; and
- (2) After section 149F(5), insert:
  - (5A) If a person who makes a further electronic submission on a matter to which the further submission relates has specified an electronic address as an address for service, and has not requested a method of service specified in section 352(1)(b) (as applied by subsection (5B)), any further correspondence relating to the matter must be served by sending it to that electronic address.
  - (5B) If subsection (5A) does not apply, the further correspondence may be served by any of the methods specified in section 352(1)(b).

**86 Section 149G amended (EPA must provide board or court with necessary information)**

In section 149G(3)(a), after “New Zealand coastal policy statement,”, insert “a national planning standard,”.

**87 Section 149J amended (Minister to appoint board of inquiry)**

- (1) In section 149J(3)(b), replace “must be” with “may (but need not) be”.
- (2) After section 149J(3), insert:
  - (3A) The Minister may, if he or she considers it appropriate,—
    - (a) invite the EPA to nominate persons to be members of the board:
    - (b) appoint a member of the EPA board to be a member of the board of inquiry.
  - (3B) The Minister may, as he or she sees fit, set terms of reference about administrative matters relating to the inquiry.

**88 Section 149K amended (How members appointed)**

Replace section 149K(4) with:

- (4) In appointing members, the Minister must consider the need for the board to have available to it, from its members,—
  - (a) knowledge, skill, and experience relating to—
    - (i) this Act; and
    - (ii) the matter or type of matter that the board will be considering; and
    - (iii) tikanga Māori; and
    - (iv) the local community; and
    - (v) the exercise of control over the manner of examining and cross-examining witnesses; and



- (b) legal expertise; and
- (c) technical expertise in relation to the matter or type of matter that the board will be considering.

**89 New section 149KA inserted (EPA may make administrative decisions)**

After section 149K, insert:

**149KA EPA may make administrative decisions**

- (1) The EPA may—
  - (a) make decisions regarding administrative and support matters that are incidental or ancillary to the conduct of an inquiry under this Part; or
  - (b) allow the board of inquiry to make those decisions.
- (2) The EPA must have regard to the purposes of minimising costs and avoiding unnecessary delay when exercising its powers or performing its functions under subsection (1)(a) or (b).

**90 Section 149L amended (Conduct of inquiry)**

Replace section 149L(2) to (4) with:

- (2) If a hearing is to be held, the EPA must—
  - (a) fix a place for the hearing, which must be near to the area to which the matter relates; and
  - (b) fix the commencement date and time for the hearing; and
  - (c) give not less than 10 working days' notice of the matters stated in paragraphs (a) and (b) to—
    - (i) the applicant; and
    - (ii) every person who made a submission on the matter stating that he or she wished to be heard and who has not subsequently advised the board that he or she no longer wishes to be heard.
- (3) The EPA may provide a board of inquiry with an estimate of the amount of funding required to process a nationally significant proposal.
- (4) A board of inquiry—
  - (a) must conduct its inquiry in accordance with any terms of reference set by the Minister under section 149J(3B):
  - (b) must carry out its duties in a timely and cost-effective manner:
  - (c) may direct that briefs of evidence be provided in electronic form:
  - (d) must keep a full record of all hearings and proceedings:
  - (e) may allow a party to question any other party or witness:
  - (f) may permit cross-examination:
  - (g) may, without limiting sections 39, 40 to 41D, 99, and 99A,—

- (i) direct that a conference of a group of experts be held:
- (ii) direct that a conference be held with—
  - (A) any of the submitters who wish to be heard at the hearing; or
  - (B) the applicant; or
  - (C) any relevant local authority; or
  - (D) any combination of such persons:
- (h) must, in relation to a nationally significant proposal, have regard to the most recent estimate provided to the board of inquiry by the EPA under subsection (3).
- (5) A board of inquiry may obtain planning advice from the EPA in relation to—
  - (a) the relevant district and regional plans, regional and national policy statements, a national planning standard, national environmental standards, and other similar documents:
  - (b) the issues raised by the matter being considered by the board.

**91 Section 149O amended (Public notice and submissions where EPA receives proposed plan or change from local authority under section 149N)**

- (1) Replace section 149O(2) with:
- (2) On receiving a copy of the proposed plan or change, the EPA must give public notice of the proposed plan or change that—
  - (a) states the Minister’s reasons for making a direction in relation to the matter; and
  - (b) states where the proposed plan or change, accompanying information, and any further information may be viewed; and
  - (c) specifies any rule in the proposed plan or change that has legal effect on and from the date that public notice of the proposed plan or change is given under this section; and
  - (d) states that any person may make submissions to the EPA on the proposed plan or change; and
  - (e) specifies the closing date for receiving submissions; and
  - (f) specifies an electronic address for sending submissions; and
  - (g) specifies the address for service of the EPA and the applicant.
- (2) In section 149O(4), replace “20 working days” with “30 working days”.
- (3) After section 149O(4), insert:
- (4A) If a person who makes an electronic submission under subsection (3) on a matter to which the submission relates has specified an electronic address as an address for service, and has not requested a method of service specified in sec-

tion 352(1)(b) (as applied by subsection (4B)), any further correspondence relating to the matter must be served by sending it to that electronic address.

- (4B) If subsection (4A) does not apply, the further correspondence may be served by any of the methods specified in section 352(1)(b).

**92 Section 149Q repealed (Board to produce draft report)**

Repeal section 149Q.

**93 Section 149R amended (Board to produce final report)**

- (1) In the heading to section 149R, delete “**final**”.
- (2) Replace section 149R(1) with:
- (1) As soon as practicable after the board of inquiry has completed its inquiry on a matter, it must—
- (a) make its decision; and
  - (b) produce a written report.
- (3) In section 149R(2), replace “do everything under subsection (1)” with “perform the duties in subsection (1)”.
- (4) Replace section 149R(2A) and (2B) with:
- (2A) For the purposes of subsection (2), the 9-month period excludes—
- (a) the period starting on 20 December in any year and ending with 10 January in the following year;
  - (b) any time while an inquiry is suspended under section 149ZG(3) (as calculated from the date of notification of suspension under section 149ZG(5) to the date of notification of resumption under section 149ZG(5)).
- (5) In section 149R(3)(e), after “New Zealand coastal policy statement”, insert “or to a national planning standard”.
- (6) In section 149R(3)(f), after “New Zealand coastal policy statement,”, insert “a national planning standard,”.
- (7) In section 149R(4), replace “must send” with “must provide”.
- (8) After section 149R(7), insert:
- (8) For the purposes of subsection (4)(d), the EPA is to be taken to have provided a copy of the final report to a submitter if—
- (a) the EPA has published the final report on an Internet site maintained by the EPA to which the public has free access; and
  - (b) the submitter has specified an electronic address as an address for service (and has not requested that the final report be provided in hard copy form); and

- (c) the EPA has sent the submitter at that electronic address a link to the final report published on the Internet site referred to in paragraph (a).

**94 Section 149RA amended (Minor corrections of board decisions, etc)**

In section 149RA(1), replace “minor mistakes or defects” with “minor omissions, errors, or other defects”.

**95 Section 149S amended (Minister may extend time by which board must report)**

After section 149S(3), insert:

- (3A) For the purposes of subsection (2)(b), the period of 18 months excludes any time while an inquiry is suspended under section 149ZG(3) (as calculated from the date of notification of suspension under section 149ZG(5) to the date of notification of resumption under section 149ZG(5)).

**96 New sections 149ZF and 149ZG inserted**

After section 149ZE, insert:

**149ZF Liability to pay costs constitutes debt due to EPA or the Crown**

- (1) This section applies when—
- (a) the EPA or the Minister has required a person to pay costs recoverable under section 149ZD(2), (3), or (4); and
  - (b) the requirement to pay is final, in that the person who is required to pay—
    - (i) has not objected under section 357B or appealed under section 358 within the time permitted by this Act; or
    - (ii) has objected or appealed and the objection or the appeal has been decided against that person.
- (2) The costs referred to in subsection (1) are a debt due to either the EPA or the Crown that is recoverable by the EPA, or the EPA on behalf of the Crown, in any court of competent jurisdiction.

**149ZG Process may be suspended if costs outstanding**

- (1) This section applies if—
- (a) the EPA or the Minister has required a person to pay costs recoverable under section 149ZD(2), (3), or (4); and
  - (b) the EPA has given the person written notice that, unless the costs specified in the notice are paid,—
    - (i) the EPA may cease to carry out its functions in relation to the matter; and
    - (ii) if it does so, the inquiry will be suspended.

- (2) If the person referred to in subsection (1)(b) fails to pay the costs in the required time, the EPA may cease carrying out its functions in respect of the matter.
- (3) If the EPA ceases to carry out its functions in respect of the matter, the inquiry is suspended.
- (4) If the EPA ceases to carry out its functions in respect of the matter, but subsequently the person required to pay the costs does so,—
  - (a) the EPA must resume carrying out its functions in respect of the matter; and
  - (b) the inquiry is resumed.
- (5) The EPA must, as soon as practicable after an inquiry is suspended under subsection (3) or is resumed under subsection (4)(b), notify the following that the inquiry is suspended or has resumed (as the case may be):
  - (a) the applicant; and
  - (b) the board; and
  - (c) the Minister; and
  - (d) the relevant local authority; and
  - (e) every person who has made a submission on the matter.
- (6) Nothing in this section affects or prejudices the right of a person to object under section 357B or appeal under section 358, but an objection or an appeal does not affect the right of the EPA under subsection (2) of this section to cease carrying out its functions.

*Amendments to Part 8 of principal Act*

**97 Section 170 amended (Discretion to include requirement in proposed plan)**

- (1) In section 170, delete “publicly”.
- (2) In section 170, insert as subsections (2) to (8) and subsection cross-headings:
  - (2) To obtain consent for the purposes of subsection (1), (4), or (8), the territorial authority must—
    - (a) notify the requiring authority as to which planning process it intends to use under Schedule 1; and
    - (b) seek the consent of the requiring authority to use that planning process for considering the requirement; and
    - (c) if a collaborative planning process is to be used, inform the requiring authority that it must nominate a representative for appointment to the collaborative group.

*Where proposal is to use collaborative planning process*

- (3) Subsection (4) applies if a territorial authority—

- (a) receives notice of a requirement under section 168; and
  - (b) proposes to notify that it will use a collaborative planning process under clause 38 of Schedule 1 within 40 working days of receiving the requirement.
- (4) If this subsection applies, the territorial authority may, if the requiring authority consents,—
- (a) include the requirement with the matters that will be subject to the proposed plan when it gives a notice under clause 38 of Schedule 1; and
  - (b) include the requirement in the terms of reference set under clause 41 of Schedule 1, instead of complying with section 169.
- (5) If the requiring authority agrees to be part of the relevant collaborative group, the provisions of Part 4 of Schedule 1 apply to the notice of requirement.
- (6) If the requiring authority does not agree to be part of the collaborative group, or withdraws from the group before the group delivers its report under clause 44 of Schedule 1, the notice of requirement must not proceed using the collaborative planning process proposed under subsection (3)(b).
- Where proposal is to use streamlined planning process*
- (7) Subsection (8) applies if a territorial authority—
- (a) receives a notice of requirement under section 168; and
  - (b) within 40 working days of receiving that notice of requirement, proposes to apply to the responsible Minister under section 80C for a direction to use a streamlined planning process.
- (8) If this subsection applies, the territorial authority may, if the requiring authority consents, include in its application to the responsible Minister the requirement as well as the matters that will be the subject of the proposed planning instrument, instead of complying with section 169.

## **98 Section 189 amended (Notice of requirement to territorial authority)**

- (1) After section 189(1), insert:
- (1A) However, a heritage protection authority that is a body corporate approved under section 188 must not give notice of a requirement for a heritage order in respect of any place or area of land that is private land.
- (2) After section 189(5), insert:
- (6) In this section,—
- Crown** includes—
- (a) the Sovereign in right of New Zealand; and
  - (b) departments of State; and
  - (c) State enterprises named in Schedule 1 of the State-Owned Enterprises Act 1986; and

- (d) Crown entities within the meaning of section 7 of the Crown Entities Act 2004; and
  - (e) the mixed ownership model companies named in Schedule 5 of the Public Finance Act 1989; and
  - (f) local authorities within the meaning of the Local Government Act 2002
- private land—**
- (a) means any land held in fee simple by any person other than the Crown; and
  - (b) includes—
    - (i) Maori land within the meaning of section 4 of Te Ture Whenua Maori Act 1993; and
    - (ii) land held by a person under a lease or licence granted to the person by the Crown.

**99 New sections 195B and 195C inserted**

After section 195A, insert:

**195B Transfer of heritage order**

- (1) The Minister may, on the Minister's own initiative, transfer responsibility for an existing heritage order to another heritage protection authority.
- (2) However, the Minister must not exercise the power under subsection (1) if—
  - (a) the heritage order relates to private land; and
  - (b) the transfer of the order is to a body corporate approved under section 188.
- (3) In determining whether to transfer responsibility for an order under subsection (1), the Minister must take into account—
  - (a) the heritage values of the place or area subject to the heritage order; and
  - (b) the reasonable use of the place or area despite it being subject to a heritage order; and
  - (c) any other matters that the Minister considers relevant, such as—
    - (i) the effect of the heritage order on the property rights of the owner and occupier (if any) of the place or area;
    - (ii) the ability of the heritage protection authority to whom the Minister proposes to transfer the heritage order to protect the place or area.
- (4) Before the Minister may make a determination to transfer responsibility for a heritage order under this section, the Minister must serve written notice of the Minister's intention to do so on—

- (a) the heritage protection authority currently responsible for the heritage order; and
  - (b) the heritage protection authority to whom the Minister proposes to transfer that responsibility; and
  - (c) the owner and occupier (if any) of the place or area subject to the heritage order and any other person with a registered interest in that place or area; and
  - (d) the territorial authority in whose district the place or area subject to the order is located.
- (5) The persons or organisations served with a notice under subsection (4) may, within 20 working days after being served, make a written objection or submission to the Minister on the Minister’s proposal.
- (6) The Minister must take into account all objections and submissions received within the specified time before making a final determination.
- (7) In subsection (2), **private land** has the meaning given in section 189(6).

#### **195C Notice of determination**

- (1) The Minister must publish a notice in the *Gazette* of the Minister’s determination under section 195B.
- (2) The territorial authority in whose district the place or area subject to an order under section 195B is located must note the transfer of responsibility for the heritage order by amending the district plan accordingly as soon as is reasonably practicable without using a process set out in Schedule 1.

#### *Amendments to Part II of principal Act*

#### **100 Section 265 amended (Environment Court sittings)**

In section 265(1)(c), after “Principal Environment Judge”, insert “or an Environment Judge”.

#### **101 Section 267 amended (Conferences)**

Replace section 267(1) with:

- (1) An Environment Judge—
  - (a) must, as soon as practicable after the lodging of proceedings, consider whether to convene a conference presided over by a member of the court; and
  - (b) may, at any time after the lodging of proceedings, require the parties, or any Minister, local authority, or other person that or who has given notice of intention to appear under section 274, to be present at a conference presided over by a member of the court.
- (1A) Each person required to be present at a conference must—



- (a) be present in person; or
- (b) have at least 1 representative present who has the authority to make decisions on behalf of the person represented on any matters that may reasonably be expected to arise at the conference.

**102 Section 268 replaced (Alternative dispute resolution)**

Replace section 268 with:

**268 Alternative dispute resolution**

- (1) At any time after proceedings are lodged, the Environment Court may, for the purpose of facilitating the resolution of any matter, ask a member of the Environment Court or another person to conduct an ADR process before or at any time during the course of a hearing.
- (2) The Environment Court may act under this section on its own motion or on request.
- (3) A member of the Environment Court who conducts an ADR process is not disqualified from resuming his or her role to decide a matter if—
  - (a) the parties agree that the member should resume his or her role and decide the matter; and
  - (b) the member concerned and the court are satisfied that it is appropriate for him or her to do so.
- (4) In this section and section 268A, **ADR process** means an alternative dispute resolution process (for example, mediation) designed to facilitate the resolution of a matter.

**268A Mandatory participation in alternative dispute resolution processes**

- (1) This section applies to an ADR process conducted under section 268.
- (2) Each party to the proceedings must participate in the ADR process in person or by a representative, unless leave is granted under this section.
- (3) Each person required to participate in an ADR process must—
  - (a) be present in person; or
  - (b) have at least 1 representative present who has the authority to make decisions on behalf of the person represented on any matters that may reasonably be expected to arise in the ADR process.
- (4) A party to the proceedings may apply to the Environment Court for leave not to participate in the ADR process.
- (5) The Environment Court may grant leave if it considers that it is not appropriate for the party to participate in the ADR process.

**103 Section 276 amended (Evidence)**

After section 276(3), insert:

(4) This section applies subject to section 277A.

**104 New section 277A inserted (Powers of Environment Court in relation to evidence heard on appeal by way of rehearing)**

After section 277, insert:

**277A Powers of Environment Court in relation to evidence heard on appeal by way of rehearing**

- (1) This section applies to an appeal brought by way of a rehearing under clause 60 of Schedule 1.
- (2) In conducting the appeal, the Environment Court has full discretion to rehear all or any part of the evidence received by the local authority or panel whose decision is the subject of the appeal.
- (3) The Environment Court must rehear the evidence of a witness if the court has reason to believe that the record of evidence of that person made by direction of the local authority or panel is or may be incomplete in any material way.
- (4) A party to the appeal may introduce new evidence with the leave of the Environment Court.
- (5) The Environment Court may grant leave under subsection (4), but only if it considers that the proposed new evidence was not able to be produced at the hearing conducted by the local authority or panel.

**105 Section 279 amended (Powers of Environment Judge sitting alone)**

After section 279(4), insert:

- (5) In the case of an appeal under section 120, in addition to exercising the powers conferred by subsections (1) to (4), an Environment Judge sitting alone may—
  - (a) exercise any other powers of the Environment Court that may be conferred by the Principal Environment Judge either generally or in relation to a particular matter; and
  - (b) exercise those powers on any terms and conditions that the Principal Environment Judge may think fit.

**106 Section 280 amended (Powers of Environment Commissioner sitting without Environment Judge)**

(1) After section 280(1), insert:

- (1AA) If proceedings relate to an appeal under section 120, 1 or more Environment Commissioners sitting without an Environment Judge may,—
  - (a) in relation to a particular matter, exercise any of the powers conferred by section 279(1) to (4) on an Environment Judge sitting alone that may be conferred by the Environment Judge after a conference held under section 267 in relation to that matter; and

- (b) exercise the powers referred to in paragraph (a) on any terms and conditions that the Environment Judge may think fit.

(2) Repeal section 280(1A).

**107 Section 281A replaced (Registrar may waive, reduce, or postpone payment of fee)**

Replace section 281A with:

**281A Registrar may waive, reduce, or postpone payment of fee**

- (1) A person may apply to the Registrar for a waiver, reduction, or postponement of the payment to the court of any fee prescribed by regulations made under this Act.
- (2) The application must be made in the prescribed form (if any).
- (3) The Registrar may waive, reduce, or postpone the payment of the fee only if the Registrar is satisfied, after applying any prescribed criteria, that—
  - (a) the person responsible for paying the fee is unable to pay the fee in whole or in part; or
  - (b) in the case of proceedings concerning a matter of public interest, the proceedings are unlikely to be commenced or continued if the powers are not exercised.

**108 Section 293 amended (Environment Court may order change to proposed policy statements and plans)**

- (1) In section 293(3)(b), replace “the” with “a”.
- (2) After section 293(3)(b), insert:
  - (ba) a national planning standard:
- (3) In section 293(5)(a), replace “the New Zealand coastal policy statement,” with “a New Zealand coastal policy statement, a national planning standard.”

*Amendment to Part 11A of principal Act*

**109 Section 308B amended (Limit on making submissions)**

In section 308B(3), delete “clause 6(4) or 29(1B) of”.

*Amendments to Part 12 of principal Act*

**110 Section 310 amended (Scope and effect of declaration)**

- (1) In section 310(b)(i), after “New Zealand coastal policy statement”, insert “or a national planning standard”.
- (2) In section 310(ba)(i), after “for the region”, insert “or a relevant provision or proposed provision of a national planning standard”.

- (3) In section 310(bb)(i), after “regional policy statement”, insert “or a relevant provision or proposed provision of a national planning standard”.

*Amendments to Part 14 of principal Act*

**111 Section 352A amended (Mode of service of summons on master or owner of ship)**

In section 352A(4), definition of **Registrar**, replace “section 2(1)” with “section 5”.

**112 Section 357B amended (Right of objection in relation to imposition of additional charges or recovery of costs)**

In section 357B(a), replace “section 36(3)” with “section 36(5)”.

**113 Section 357D amended (Decision on objections made under sections 357 to 357B)**

In section 357D(1)(c), replace “section 36(3)” with “section 36(5)”.

**114 Section 360 amended (Regulations)**

- (1) After section 360(1)(b), insert:

(baa) prescribing, for the purpose of the Registrar deciding whether to waive, reduce, or postpone the payment of a fee under section 281A, the criteria that the Registrar must apply to—

- (i) assess a person’s ability to pay a fee; and
- (ii) identify proceedings that concern matters of public interest:

- (2) In section 360(1)(ba), after “under this Act”, insert “(including offences prescribed under paragraph (ho))”.

- (3) Replace section 360(1)(bb) with:

(bb) prescribing forms for infringement notices and any particulars to be contained in infringement notices, including infringement fees (which may be different fees for different offences)—

- (i) not exceeding a fee of \$2,000 for each infringement offence prescribed under paragraph (ho):
- (ii) not exceeding a fee of \$100 per stock unit for each infringement offence prescribed under paragraph (ho) that is differentiated on the basis of the number of stock units, to a maximum fee of \$2,000 for each infringement offence:
- (iii) not exceeding a fee of \$1,000 in any other case:

- (4) After section 360(1)(d), insert:

(da) prescribing the form and content (including conditions) of water permits and discharge permits:

- (5) In section 360(1)(hk), replace “section 35(2)(a)(ii)” with “section 35(2) and (2AA)”.
- (6) After section 360(1)(hk)(i), insert:
- (ia) matters by reference to which monitoring must be carried out:
- (7) After section 360(1)(hm), insert:
- (hn) prescribing measures for the purpose of excluding stock from water bodies, estuaries, and coastal lakes and lagoons, including regulations that—
    - (i) apply generally in relation to stock or to specified kinds of stock (for example, dairy cattle):
    - (ii) apply generally in relation to water bodies, estuaries, and coastal lakes and lagoons or to specified kinds of water bodies, estuaries, and coastal lakes and lagoons:
    - (iii) apply different measures to different kinds of stock or to different kinds of water bodies, estuaries, and coastal lakes and lagoons:
    - (iv) prescribe technical requirements for the purposes of the regulations (for example, the minimum height and other specifications with which any required means of exclusion must comply, such as requirements for fencing or riparian planting):
  - (ho) prescribing infringement offences for the contravention of, or non-compliance with, any regulations made under paragraph (hn):
  - (hp) prescribing requirements that apply to the use of models (being simplified representations of systems, for example, farms, catchments, and regions) under this Act by—
    - (i) local authorities:
    - (ii) the holders of resource consents:
    - (iii) other persons:
  - (hq) provide that, despite sections 68(2) and 76(2), a more stringent rule in a plan prevails over a regulation made under paragraph (hn):
- (8) After section 360(2), insert:
- (2AA) Any consultation undertaken before the commencement of subsection (1)(bb), (hn), or (ho), in relation to a regulation made under those paragraphs, satisfies the consultation requirements in relation to that regulation.
- (9) After section 360(2E), insert:
- (2F) Regulations made under subsection (1)(hn) or (ho) may specify—
- (a) that rules inconsistent with those regulations be withdrawn or amended—
    - (i) to the extent necessary to remove the inconsistency; and

- (ii) as soon as practicable after the date on which the regulations come into force; but
  - (iii) without using any of the processes under Schedule 1 for changing a plan or proposed plan; and
  - (b) in relation to a rule made before the commencement of the regulations,—
    - (i) the extent to which a matter that the regulations apply to continues to have effect; or
    - (ii) the period for which a matter that the regulations apply to continues to have effect.
- (2G) If regulations specify a matter under subsection (2F), the local authorities concerned must publicly notify that the rules have been withdrawn or amended not later than 5 working days after they are withdrawn or amended.

**115 Section 360B amended (Conditions to be satisfied before regulations made under section 360A)**

After section 360B(2)(c)(iii)(B), insert:

(BA) a national planning standard; and

**116 New sections 360D, 360E, and 360F inserted**

After section 360C, insert:

**360D Regulations that prohibit or remove certain rules**

- (1) The Governor-General may, by Order in Council made on the recommendation of the Minister but subject to subsection (2), make regulations to prohibit or remove specified rules or types of rules that would duplicate, overlap with, or deal with the same subject matter that is included in other legislation.
- (2) Subsection (1) does not apply to rules or types of rules that regulate the growing of crops that are genetically modified organisms.
- (3) In subsection (2), **genetically modified organisms** has the meaning given in section 2(1) of the Hazardous Substances and New Organisms Act 1996.
- (4) Regulations made under this section may require that rules inconsistent with those regulations be withdrawn or amended—
  - (a) to the extent necessary to remove the inconsistency; and
  - (b) as soon as practicable after the date on which the regulations come into force; but
  - (c) without using any of the processes under Schedule 1 for changing a plan or proposed plan.
- (5) If regulations include a requirement under subsection (4), their withdrawal or amendment must be publicly notified by the local authority not later than 5 working days after they have been withdrawn or amended.

- (6) Regulations made under this section—
- (a) may specify, in relation to a rule made before the commencement of the regulations,—
    - (i) the extent to which a matter that the regulations apply to continues to have effect; or
    - (ii) the period for which a matter that the regulations apply to continues to have effect; and
  - (b) may apply—
    - (i) generally; or
    - (ii) to any specified district or region; or
    - (iii) to any specified part of New Zealand.
- (7) Section 360(2) and (4) applies to regulations made under this section.

**360E Procedures relevant to making rules under section 360D**

Before recommending that regulations be made under section 360D, the Minister must—

- (a) notify the public, relevant local authorities, and relevant iwi authorities of the proposed regulations; and
- (b) establish a process that—
  - (i) the Minister considers gives the public, the relevant local authorities, and the relevant iwi authorities adequate time and opportunity to comment on the proposed regulations; and
  - (ii) requires a report and recommendation to be made to the Minister on the comments received under subparagraph (i); and
- (c) ensure that an evaluation report is prepared under section 32; and
- (d) have particular regard to that report when deciding whether to recommend that regulations be made; and
- (e) publicly notify the report and recommendation required under paragraph (b)(ii).

**360F Regulations relating to administrative charges and other amounts**

- (1) The Governor-General may, by Order in Council made on the recommendation of the Minister, make regulations for the purpose of specifying the charges that a local authority is required to fix under section 36(1) (*see* section 36(4)).
- (2) Regulations made under this section—
  - (a) must not fix the amount to be charged by local authorities under section 36(1); but
  - (b) may require local authorities—

- (i) to fix charges for hearings commissioners determining plan changes or resource consent applications, in accordance with a delegation from the local authority under section 34A(1), where a hearing is held:
  - (ii) before a hearing commences, to set the overall charge payable by the applicant for a plan change or resource consent hearing:
  - (c) may require local authorities to fix charges for the functions referred to in section 36(1)(b).
- (3) Regulations that relate to a function referred to in section 36(1)(b)—
- (a) must specify the class or classes of application in respect of which each charge is to be fixed; and
  - (b) must include a schedule of charges to be applied by local authorities, fixed on the basis of—
    - (i) the class of application; and
    - (ii) the complexity of the class of application to which the charges apply; and
  - (c) may specify a class or classes of additional charges that may apply.

*Amendment to Part 15 of principal Act*

**117 Section 401B amended (Obligation to pay coastal occupation charge deemed condition of consent)**

Replace section 401B(a) with:

- (a) authorises the holder to occupy any part of the common marine and coastal area; and

*Part 16 of principal Act repealed*

**118 Part 16 repealed**

Part 16 is repealed.

*Amendments to Schedule 1 of principal Act*

**119 Schedule 1 amended**

Amend Schedule 1 as set out in Schedule 1 of this Act.

*Amendment to Schedule 1AA of principal Act*

**120 Schedule 1AA amended**

In Schedule 1AA, after clause 1(3), insert:

- (4) Any material or documents that may be incorporated by reference under this schedule may be in electronic form, and may include any electronic tools,



models, and databases that are appropriate for inclusion in a national environmental standard, a national policy statement, or a New Zealand coastal policy statement.

- (5) A requirement to provide a copy of any material or document incorporated by reference under this schedule is satisfied if an electronic copy is provided.

*Amendments to Schedule 4 of principal Act*

**121 Schedule 4 amended**

In Schedule 4,—

- (a) clause 6(1)(c), delete “substances and”; and  
(b) clause 7(1)(f), delete “or the use of hazardous substances”.

*Amendments to Schedule 12 of principal Act*

**122 Schedule 12 amended**

Amend Schedule 12 as set out in Schedule 2 of this Act.

*Consequential amendments commencing on day after Royal assent*

**123 Consequential amendments commencing on day after Royal assent**

Amend the enactments specified in Schedule 3 as set out in that schedule.

Subpart 2—Amendments that commence 6 months after Royal assent

*Amendments to Part 1 of principal Act*

**124 Section 2 amended (Interpretation)**

- (1) In section 2(1), insert in their appropriate alphabetical order:

**boundary activity** and **boundary rule** have the meanings given in section 87AAB

**fast-track application** has the meaning given in section 87AAC

**infringed boundary**, in relation to a boundary activity, has the meaning given in section 87AAB

**public boundary** has the meaning given in section 87AAB

- (2) In section 2(1), replace the definition of **public notice** with:

**public notice** has the meaning given in section 2AB

**125 Section 2AA amended (Definitions relating to notification)**

Replace section 2AA(2) with:

- (2) In this Act, unless the context otherwise requires,—

**affected customary marine title group** has the meaning given in section 95G

**affected person** means a person who, under section 95E or 149ZCF, is an affected person in relation to the application or matter

**affected protected customary rights group** has the meaning given in section 95F

**limited notification** means serving notice of the application or matter on any affected person within the time limit specified by section 95, 169(1), or 190(1)

**notification** means public notification or limited notification of the application or matter

**public notification** means giving public notice by—

- (a) giving notice of the application or matter in the manner required by section 2AB; and
- (b) giving that notice within the time limit specified by section 95, 169(1), or 190(1); and
- (c) serving notice of the application or matter on every prescribed person.

## 126 New section 2AB inserted (Meaning of public notice)

After section 2AA, insert:

### 2AB Meaning of public notice

- (1) If this Act requires a person to give **public notice** of something, the person must—
  - (a) publish on an Internet site to which the public has free access a notice that—
    - (i) includes all the information that is required to be publicly notified; and
    - (ii) is in the prescribed form (if any); and
  - (b) publish a short summary of the notice, along with details of the Internet site where the notice can be accessed, in 1 or more newspapers circulating in the entire area likely to be affected by the matter to which the notice relates.
- (2) The notice and the short summary of the notice must be worded in a way that is clear and concise.

### *Amendments to Part 3 of principal Act*

## 127 Section 11 amended (Restrictions on subdivision of land)

- (1) Replace section 11(1)(a) with:
  - (a) a subdivision permitted by subsection (1A); or
- (2) After section 11(1), insert:
  - (1A) A person may subdivide land under subsection (1)(a) if—

- (a) either—
  - (i) the subdivision is expressly allowed by a resource consent; or
  - (ii) the subdivision does not contravene a national environmental standard, a rule in a district plan, or a rule in a proposed district plan for the same district (if there is one); and
- (b) the subdivision is shown on a survey plan that is—
  - (i) deposited under Part 10 by the Registrar-General of Land, in the case of a survey plan described in paragraph (a)(i) or (b) of the definition of survey plan in section 2(1); or
  - (ii) approved as described in section 228 by the Chief Surveyor, in the case of a survey plan described in paragraph (a)(ii) of the definition of survey plan in section 2(1).

*Amendments to Part 4 of principal Act*

**128 Section 35 amended (Duty to gather information, monitor, and keep records)**

In section 35(5)(ga), after “37”, insert “, 87BA, 87BB”.

**129 Section 36 amended (Administrative charges)**

After section 36(1)(ad), insert:

- (ae) charges payable by persons proposing to undertake an activity, for the carrying out by the local authority of its functions in relation to issuing a notice under section 87BA or 87BB stating whether the activity is a permitted activity:
- (af) charges payable by a person making an objection under section 357A(1)(f) or (g), if the person requests under section 357AB that the objection be considered by a hearings commissioner, for the cost of the objection being considered and decided in accordance with the request:

**130 Section 41A amended (Control of hearings)**

In section 41A, replace “section 41B or section 41C” with “any of sections 41B to 41D”.

**131 Section 41C amended (Directions and requests before or at hearings)**

Repeal section 41C(7) to (9).

**132 New section 41D inserted (Striking out submissions)**

After section 41C, insert:

**41D Striking out submissions**

- (1) An authority conducting a hearing on a matter described in section 39(1) may direct that a submission or part of a submission be struck out if the authority is satisfied that at least 1 of the following applies to the submission or the part:
- (a) it is frivolous or vexatious;
  - (b) it discloses no reasonable or relevant case;
  - (c) it would be an abuse of the hearing process to allow the submission or the part to be taken further;
  - (d) it is supported only by evidence that, though purporting to be independent expert evidence, has been prepared by a person who is not independent or who does not have sufficient specialised knowledge or skill to give expert evidence on the matter;
  - (e) it contains offensive language.
- (2) An authority—
- (a) may make a direction under this section before, at, or after the hearing; and
  - (b) must record its reasons for any direction made.
- (3) A person whose submission is struck out, in whole or in part, has a right of objection under section 357.

*Amendment to Part 5 of principal Act***133 Section 48 amended (Public notification of proposed national policy statement and inquiry)**

Replace section 48(1) with:

- (1) As soon as practicable after its appointment, a board of inquiry must ensure that—
- (a) public notice of the proposed national policy statement and inquiry is given; and
  - (b) a copy of the short summary of the notice referred to in section 2AB(1)(b), along with details of the Internet site where the notice can be accessed, is published in a daily newspaper in each of the cities of Auckland, Wellington, Christchurch, and Dunedin.

*Amendments to Part 6 of principal Act***134 New sections 87AAB to 87AAD inserted**

After section 87AA, insert:

**87AAB Meaning of boundary activity and related terms**

- (1) An activity is a **boundary activity** if—

- (a) the activity requires a resource consent because of the application of 1 or more boundary rules, but no other district rules, to the activity; and
  - (b) no infringed boundary is a public boundary.
- (2) In this section,—

**boundary rule** means a district rule, or part of a district rule, to the extent that it relates to—

- (a) the distance between a structure and 1 or more boundaries of an allotment; or
- (b) the dimensions of a structure in relation to its distance from 1 or more boundaries of an allotment

**infringed boundary**, in relation to a boundary activity,—

- (a) means a boundary to which an infringed boundary rule applies:
- (b) if there is an infringement to a boundary rule when measured from the corner point of an allotment (regardless of where the infringement is to be measured from under the district plan), means every allotment boundary that intersects with the point of that corner:
- (c) if there is an infringement to a boundary rule that relates to a boundary that forms part of a private way, means the allotment boundary that is on the opposite side of the private way (regardless of where the infringement is to be measured from under the district plan)

**public boundary** means a boundary between an allotment and any road, river, lake, coast, esplanade reserve, esplanade strip, other reserve, or land owned by the local authority or by the Crown.

#### **87AAC Meaning of fast-track application**

- (1) An application is a **fast-track application** if—
- (a) the application is for a resource consent for 1 or both of the following, but no other, activities:
    - (i) a controlled activity that requires consent under a district plan (other than a subdivision of land);
    - (ii) an activity prescribed, or identified in the manner prescribed, under section 360G(1)(a); and
  - (b) the application includes an address for service that is an electronic address.
- (2) An application described in subsection (1) ceases to be a fast-track application if—
- (a) a consent authority gives public or limited notification of the application; or
  - (b) a hearing is to be held for the application; or

- (c) at the time the application is lodged, the applicant notifies the consent authority that the applicant wishes to opt out of the fast track process.
- (3) To avoid doubt, if an application ceases to be a fast-track application under subsection (2)(a) or (b),—
  - (a) the application is not incomplete by reason only that it does not include the information referred to in section 88(2)(c); but
  - (b) a consent authority may, under section 92, request the applicant to provide any of the information referred to in section 88(2)(c).
- (4) To avoid doubt, when an application ceases to be a fast-track application,—
  - (a) the application becomes subject to the standard processing requirements (including any time periods for doing anything) under this Act that would have applied if the application had not been a fast-track application; and
  - (b) those time periods are deemed to have been running from the time they would have begun if this section had not applied and are not reset as from the time the application ceases to be fast-track.

**87AAD Overview of application of this Part to boundary activities and fast-track applications**

- (1) If an activity is a boundary activity,—
  - (a) the activity may be a permitted activity if the requirements of section 87BA are satisfied;
  - (b) there are restrictions on who may be notified of an application for a resource consent for the activity (*see* sections 95A(4) and (5) and 95B(7));
  - (c) the right of appeal under section 120 against the whole or any part of a decision of a consent authority is excluded unless the decision relates to a resource consent for a non-complying activity.
- (2) If an application is a fast-track application,—
  - (a) a consent authority must, within the time limit specified in section 95 for fast-track applications, decide whether to give public or limited notification of the application; and
  - (b) notice of a decision on the application must be given within the time limit specified in section 115(4A); and
  - (c) except as provided for in paragraphs (a) and (b), this Act applies to the application in the same way as it applies to any other application for a resource consent.
- (3) This overview is by way of explanation only. If any provision of this Act conflicts with this overview, that provision prevails.

### 135 New sections 87BA and 87BB inserted

After section 87B, insert:

#### **87BA Boundary activities approved by neighbours on infringed boundaries are permitted activities**

- (1) A boundary activity is a permitted activity if—
  - (a) the person proposing to undertake the activity provides to the consent authority—
    - (i) a description of the activity; and
    - (ii) a plan (drawn to scale) of the site at which the activity is to occur, showing the height, shape, and location on the site of the proposed activity; and
    - (iii) the full name and address of each owner of the site; and
    - (iv) the full name and address of each owner of an allotment with an infringed boundary; and
  - (b) each owner of an allotment with an infringed boundary—
    - (i) gives written approval for the activity; and
    - (ii) signs the plan referred to in paragraph (a)(ii); and
  - (c) the consent authority notifies the person proposing to undertake the activity that the activity is a permitted activity.
- (2) If a person proposing to undertake an activity provides information to a consent authority under this section, the consent authority must,—
  - (a) if subsection (1)(a) and (b) are satisfied, give a notice under subsection (1)(c); or
  - (b) if subsection (1)(a) and (b) are not satisfied, notify the person of that fact and return the information to the person.
- (3) The consent authority must take the appropriate action under subsection (2) within 10 working days after the date on which it receives the information it needs to make a decision under subsection (2)(a) or (b).
- (4) A notice given under this section must be in writing.
- (5) If a person has submitted an application for a resource consent for a boundary activity that is a permitted activity under this section, the application need not be further processed, considered, or decided and must be returned to the applicant.
- (6) A notice given under subsection (1)(c) lapses 5 years after the date of the notice unless the activity permitted by the notice is given effect to.

#### **87BB Activities meeting certain requirements are permitted activities**

- (1) An activity is a permitted activity if—

- (a) the activity would be a permitted activity except for a marginal or temporary non-compliance with requirements, conditions, and permissions specified in this Act, regulations (including any national environmental standard), a plan, or a proposed plan; and
  - (b) any adverse environmental effects of the activity are no different in character, intensity, or scale than they would be in the absence of the marginal or temporary non-compliance referred to in paragraph (a); and
  - (c) any adverse effects of the activity on a person are less than minor; and
  - (d) the consent authority, in its discretion, decides to notify the person proposing to undertake the activity that the activity is a permitted activity.
- (2) A consent authority may give a notice under subsection (1)(d)—
- (a) after receiving an application for a resource consent for the activity; or
  - (b) on its own initiative.
- (3) The notice must be in writing and must include—
- (a) a description of the activity; and
  - (b) details of the site at which the activity is to occur; and
  - (c) the consent authority's reasons for considering that the activity meets the criteria in subsection (1)(a) to (c), and the information relied on by the consent authority in making that decision.
- (4) If a person has submitted an application for a resource consent for an activity that is a permitted activity under this section, the application need not be further processed, considered, or decided and must be returned to the applicant.
- (5) A notice given under subsection (1)(d) lapses 5 years after the date of the notice unless the activity permitted by the notice is given effect to.

### 136 Section 88 amended (Making an application)

- (1) Replace section 88(2)(b) with:
- (b) in the case of a fast-track application, include the prescribed information relating to the activity (if any) (*see* section 360G(1)(b)); and
  - (c) in the case of any other application or a fast-track application where there are no prescribed information requirements relating to the activity, include the information relating to the activity, including an assessment of the activity's effects on the environment, that is required by Schedule 4.
- (2) Replace section 88(3)(b) with:
- (b) include the information required by subsection (2)(b) or (c) (as applicable).

### 137 Sections 95 to 95B replaced

Replace sections 95 to 95B with:



**95 Time limit for public notification or limited notification**

- (1) A consent authority must, within the time limit specified in subsection (2),—
  - (a) decide, in accordance with sections 95A and 95B, whether to give public or limited notification of an application for a resource consent; and
  - (b) notify the application if it decides to do so.
- (2) The time limit is,—
  - (a) in the case of a fast-track application, 10 working days after the day the application is first lodged; and
  - (b) in the case of any other application, 20 working days after the day the application is first lodged.

**95A Public notification of consent applications**

- (1) A consent authority must follow the steps set out in this section, in the order given, to determine whether to publicly notify an application for a resource consent.

*Step 1: mandatory public notification in certain circumstances*

- (2) Determine whether the application meets any of the criteria set out in subsection (3) and,—
  - (a) if the answer is yes, publicly notify the application; and
  - (b) if the answer is no, go to step 2.
- (3) The criteria for step 1 are as follows:
  - (a) the applicant has requested that the application be publicly notified;
  - (b) public notification is required under section 95C;
  - (c) the application is made jointly with an application to exchange recreation reserve land under section 15AA of the Reserves Act 1977.

*Step 2: if not required by step 1, public notification precluded in certain circumstances*

- (4) Determine whether the application meets either of the criteria set out in subsection (5) and,—
  - (a) if the answer is yes, go to step 4 (step 3 does not apply); and
  - (b) if the answer is no, go to step 3.
- (5) The criteria for step 2 are as follows:
  - (a) the application is for a resource consent for 1 or more activities, and each activity is subject to a rule or national environmental standard that precludes public notification;
  - (b) the application is for a resource consent for 1 or more of the following, but no other, activities:
    - (i) a controlled activity:

- (ii) a restricted discretionary or discretionary activity, but only if the activity is a subdivision of land or a residential activity:
  - (iii) a restricted discretionary, discretionary, or non-complying activity, but only if the activity is a boundary activity:
  - (iv) a prescribed activity (*see* section 360H(1)(a)(i)).
- (6) In subsection (5), **residential activity** means an activity that requires resource consent under a regional or district plan and that is associated with the construction, alteration, or use of 1 or more dwellinghouses on land that, under a district plan, is intended to be used solely or principally for residential purposes.
- Step 3: if not precluded by step 2, public notification required in certain circumstances*
- (7) Determine whether the application meets either of the criteria set out in subsection (8) and,—
- (a) if the answer is yes, publicly notify the application; and
  - (b) if the answer is no, go to step 4.
- (8) The criteria for step 3 are as follows:
- (a) the application is for a resource consent for 1 or more activities, and any of those activities is subject to a rule or national environmental standard that requires public notification:
  - (b) the consent authority decides, in accordance with section 95D, that the activity will have or is likely to have adverse effects on the environment that are more than minor.
- Step 4: public notification in special circumstances*
- (9) Determine whether special circumstances exist in relation to the application that warrant the application being publicly notified and,—
- (a) if the answer is yes, publicly notify the application; and
  - (b) if the answer is no, do not publicly notify the application, but determine whether to give limited notification of the application under section 95B.

### **95B Limited notification of consent applications**

- (1) A consent authority must follow the steps set out in this section, in the order given, to determine whether to give limited notification of an application for a resource consent, if the application is not publicly notified under section 95A.

*Step 1: certain affected groups and affected persons must be notified*

- (2) Determine whether there are any—
- (a) affected protected customary rights groups; or
  - (b) affected customary marine title groups (in the case of an application for a resource consent for an accommodated activity).

- (3) Determine—
  - (a) whether the proposed activity is on or adjacent to, or may affect, land that is the subject of a statutory acknowledgement made in accordance with an Act specified in Schedule 11; and
  - (b) whether the person to whom the statutory acknowledgement is made is an affected person under section 95E.
- (4) Notify the application to each affected group identified under subsection (2) and each affected person identified under subsection (3).

*Step 2: if not required by step 1, limited notification precluded in certain circumstances*
- (5) Determine whether the application meets either of the criteria set out in subsection (6) and,—
  - (a) if the answer is yes, go to step 4 (step 3 does not apply); and
  - (b) if the answer is no, go to step 3.
- (6) The criteria for step 2 are as follows:
  - (a) the application is for a resource consent for 1 or more activities, and each activity is subject to a rule or national environmental standard that precludes limited notification;
  - (b) the application is for a resource consent for either or both of the following, but no other, activities:
    - (i) a controlled activity that requires consent under a district plan (other than a subdivision of land);
    - (ii) a prescribed activity (*see* section 360H(1)(a)(ii)).

*Step 3: if not precluded by step 2, certain other affected persons must be notified*
- (7) Determine whether, in accordance with section 95E, the following persons are affected persons:
  - (a) in the case of a boundary activity, an owner of an allotment with an infringed boundary; and
  - (b) in the case of any activity prescribed under section 360H(1)(b), a prescribed person in respect of the proposed activity.
- (8) In the case of any other activity, determine whether a person is an affected person in accordance with section 95E.
- (9) Notify each affected person identified under subsections (7) and (8) of the application.

*Step 4: further notification in special circumstances*
- (10) Determine whether special circumstances exist in relation to the application that warrant notification of the application to any other persons not already

determined to be eligible for limited notification under this section (excluding persons assessed under section 95E as not being affected persons), and,—

- (a) if the answer is yes, notify those persons; and
- (b) if the answer is no, do not notify anyone else.

**138 Section 95C amended (Public notification of consent application after request for further information or report)**

In section 95C(1), replace “Despite section 95A(1), a consent authority must publicly notify an application for a resource consent if” with “A consent authority must publicly notify an application for a resource consent (*see* section 95A(2) and (3)) if”.

**139 Section 95D amended (Consent authority decides if adverse effects likely to be more than minor)**

- (1) In section 95D, replace “section 95A(2)(a)” with “section 95A(8)(b)”.
- (2) In section 95D(c),—
  - (a) delete “controlled or”; and
  - (b) delete “reserves control or”.

**140 Section 95E replaced (Consent authority decides if person is affected person)**

Replace section 95E with:

**95E Consent authority decides if person is affected person**

- (1) For the purpose of giving limited notification of an application for a resource consent for an activity to a person under section 95B(4) and (9) (as applicable), a person is an **affected person** if the consent authority decides that the activity’s adverse effects on the person are minor or more than minor (but are not less than minor).
- (2) The consent authority, in assessing an activity’s adverse effects on a person for the purpose of this section,—
  - (a) may disregard an adverse effect of the activity on the person if a rule or a national environmental standard permits an activity with that effect; and
  - (b) must, if the activity is a controlled activity or a restricted discretionary activity, disregard an adverse effect of the activity on the person if the effect does not relate to a matter for which a rule or a national environmental standard reserves control or restricts discretion; and
  - (c) must have regard to every relevant statutory acknowledgement made in accordance with an Act specified in Schedule 11.
- (3) A person is not an affected person in relation to an application for a resource consent for an activity if—

- (a) the person has given, and not withdrawn, approval for the proposed activity in a written notice received by the consent authority before the authority has decided whether there are any affected persons; or
  - (b) the consent authority is satisfied that it is unreasonable in the circumstances for the applicant to seek the person’s written approval.
- (4) Subsection (3) prevails over subsection (1).

**141 Section 95F amended (Status of protected customary rights group)**

- (1) In the heading to section 95F, replace “**Status of**” with “**Meaning of affected**”.
- (2) In section 95F, replace “A consent authority must decide that a protected customary rights group is an affected protected customary rights group” with “A protected customary rights group is an **affected protected customary rights group**”.

**142 Section 95G amended (Status of customary marine title group)**

- (1) In the heading to section 95G, replace “**Status of**” with “**Meaning of affected**”.
- (2) In section 95G, replace “A consent authority must decide that a customary marine title group is an affected customary marine title group” with “A customary marine title group is an **affected customary marine title group**”.

**143 Section 104 amended (Consideration of applications)**

After section 104(1)(a), insert:

- (ab) any measure proposed or agreed to by the applicant for the purpose of ensuring positive effects on the environment to offset or compensate for any adverse effects on the environment that will or may result from allowing the activity; and

**144 Section 104D amended (Particular restrictions for non-complying activities)**

In section 104D(1), replace “for the purpose of section 95A(2)(a)” with “for the purpose of notification”.

**145 Section 106 amended (Consent authority may refuse subdivision consent in certain circumstances)**

- (1) Replace section 106(1)(a) and (b) with:
  - (a) there is a significant risk from natural hazards; or
- (2) After section 106(1), insert:
  - (1A) For the purpose of subsection (1)(a), an assessment of the risk from natural hazards requires a combined assessment of—
    - (a) the likelihood of natural hazards occurring (whether individually or in combination); and

- (b) the material damage to land in respect of which the consent is sought, other land, or structures that would result from natural hazards; and
- (c) any likely subsequent use of the land in respect of which the consent is sought that would accelerate, worsen, or result in material damage of the kind referred to in paragraph (b).

**146 Section 108 amended (Conditions of resource consents)**

In section 108(1), replace “subject to any regulations” with “subject to section 108AA and any regulations”.

**147 New section 108AA inserted (Requirements for conditions of resource consents)**

After section 108, insert:

**108AA Requirements for conditions of resource consents**

- (1) A consent authority must not include a condition in a resource consent for an activity unless—
  - (a) the applicant for the resource consent agrees to the condition; or
  - (b) the condition is directly connected to 1 or both of the following:
    - (i) an adverse effect of the activity on the environment;
    - (ii) an applicable district or regional rule, or a national environmental standard; or
  - (c) the condition relates to administrative matters that are essential for the efficient implementation of the relevant resource consent.
- (2) Subsection (1) does not limit this Act or regulations made under it.
- (3) This section does not limit section 77A (power to make rules to apply to classes of activities and specify conditions), 106 (consent authority may refuse subdivision consent in certain circumstances), or 220 (condition of subdivision consents).
- (4) For the purpose of this section, a district or regional rule or a national environmental standard is **applicable** if the application of that rule or standard to the activity is the reason, or one of the reasons, that a resource consent is required for the activity.
- (5) Nothing in this section affects section 108(2)(a) (which enables a resource consent to include a condition requiring a financial contribution).

**148 Section 115 amended (Time limits for notification of decision)**

After section 115(4), insert:

- (4A) Despite anything else in this section, if the application is a fast-track application, notice of the decision must be given within 10 working days after the date the application was first lodged with the authority.

**149 Section 120 amended (Right to appeal)**

- (1) After section 120(1), insert:
- (1A) However, there is no right of appeal under this section against the whole or any part of a decision of a consent authority referred to in subsection (1) to the extent that the decision relates to 1 or more of the following, but no other, activities:
- (a) a boundary activity, unless the boundary activity is a non-complying activity;
  - (b) a subdivision, unless the subdivision is a non-complying activity;
  - (c) a residential activity as defined in section 95A(6), unless the residential activity is a non-complying activity.
- (1B) A person who has a right of appeal under subsection (1)(b) may appeal only in respect of a matter raised in the person's submission (excluding any part of the submission that is struck out under section 41D).
- (2) In section 120(2), after "sections 357A," insert "357AB,".

**150 Section 139 amended (Consent authorities and Environmental Protection Authority to issue certificates of compliance)**

- (1) After section 139(8), insert:
- (8A) The authority must not issue a certificate if a notice for the activity is in force under section 87BA(1)(c) or 87BB(1)(d).
- (2) In section 139(9), after "357A", insert ", 357AB,".
- (3) In section 139(12), replace "120" with "120(1) or (2)".

**151 Section 139A amended (Consent authorities to issue existing use certificates)**

- (1) In section 139A(9), after "119", insert ", 120(1A) and (1B),".
- (2) In section 139A(10), after "357A", insert ", 357AB,".

*Amendments to Part 6AA of principal Act*

**152 Section 149ZB amended (How EPA must deal with certain applications and notices of requirement)**

In section 149ZB(3), replace "sections 95A to 95G" with "sections 149ZCB to 149ZCF".

**153 Section 149ZC amended (Minister to decide whether application or notice of requirement to be notified)**

- (1) Replace section 149ZC(2) with:
- (2) The Minister must apply sections 149ZCB to 149ZCF in making his or her decision under subsection (1).

- (2) In section 149ZC(4), delete “(but ignoring the time limit specified by section 95)”.

**154 New sections 149ZCA to 149ZCF inserted**

After section 149ZC, insert:

**149ZCA Application of sections 149ZCB to 149ZCF**

Sections 149ZCB to 149ZCF apply to the EPA’s recommendation under section 149ZB and the Minister’s decision under section 149ZC on whether to notify an application or a notice to which section 149ZB relates.

**149ZCB Public notification of application or notice at Minister’s discretion**

- (1) The Minister may, in his or her discretion, decide whether to require the EPA to publicly notify an application or a notice.
- (2) Despite subsection (1), the EPA must publicly notify an application or a notice if—
- (a) the Minister decides (under section 149ZCE) that the activity that is the subject of the application or notice will have, or is likely to have, adverse effects on the environment that are more than minor; or
  - (b) the applicant requests public notification of the application or notice; or
  - (c) a rule or national environmental standard requires public notification of the application or notice.
- (3) Despite subsections (1) and (2)(a), the EPA must not publicly notify the application or notice if—
- (a) a rule or national environmental standard precludes public notification of the application or notice; and
  - (b) subsection (2)(b) does not apply.
- (4) Despite subsection (3), the EPA may publicly notify an application or a notice if the Minister decides that special circumstances exist in relation to the application or notice.
- (5) To avoid doubt, if an application or notice is to be publicly notified in accordance with this section, sections 149C to 149E apply.

**149ZCC Limited notification of application or notice**

- (1) If the Minister decides not to require the EPA to publicly notify an application or a notice, the Minister must, in relation to the activity,—
- (a) decide if there is any affected person (under section 149ZCF); and
  - (b) identify any affected protected customary rights group or affected customary marine title group.



- (2) The EPA must give limited notification of the application or notice to any affected person unless a rule or national environmental standard precludes limited notification of the application or notice.
- (3) The EPA must give limited notification of the application or notice to an affected protected customary rights group or affected customary marine title group even if a rule or national environmental standard precludes public or limited notification of the application or notice.
- (4) In subsections (1) and (3), the requirements relating to an affected customary marine title group apply only in the case of applications for accommodated activities.
- (5) To avoid doubt, if an application or notice is to be limited notified in accordance with this section, section 149ZC (4) applies.

**149ZCD Public notification of application or notice after request for further information**

- (1) Despite section 149ZCB(1), the EPA must publicly notify an application or notice if—
  - (a) the Minister has not already required the EPA to give public or limited notification of the application or notice; and
  - (b) subsection (2) applies.
- (2) This subsection applies if the EPA requests further information on the application or notice under section 149(2)(a), but the applicant—
  - (a) does not provide the information before the deadline concerned; or
  - (b) refuses to provide the information.
- (3) This section applies despite any rule or national environmental standard that precludes public or limited notification of the application or notice.

**149ZCE Minister to decide if adverse effects likely to be more than minor**

For the purpose of deciding under section 149ZCB(2)(a) whether an activity will have or is likely to have adverse effects on the environment that are more than minor, the Minister—

- (a) must disregard any effects on persons who own or occupy—
  - (i) the land in, on, or over which the activity will occur or apply; or
  - (ii) any land adjacent to that land; and
- (b) may disregard an adverse effect of the activity if a rule or national environmental standard permits an activity with that effect; and
- (c) in the case of a controlled activity or a restricted discretionary activity, must disregard an adverse effect of the activity that does not relate to a matter for which a rule or national environmental standard reserves control or restricts discretion; and

- (d) must disregard trade competition and the effects of trade competition; and
- (e) must disregard any effect on a person who has given written approval in relation to the relevant application or notice.

**149ZCF Minister to decide if person is affected person**

- (1) The Minister must decide that a person is an affected person, in relation to an activity, if the adverse effects of the activity on the person are minor or more than minor (but are not less than minor).
- (2) The Minister, in making his or her decision,—
  - (a) may disregard an adverse effect of the activity on the person if a rule or national environmental standard permits an activity with that effect; and
  - (b) in the case of a controlled activity or a restricted discretionary activity, must disregard an adverse effect of the activity on the person if the activity does not relate to a matter for which a rule or national environmental standard reserves control or restricts discretion; and
  - (c) must have regard to every relevant statutory acknowledgement made in accordance with an Act specified in Schedule 11.
- (3) Despite anything else in this section, the Minister must decide that a person is not an affected person if—
  - (a) the person has given, and not withdrawn, approval for the activity in a written notice received by the authority before the authority has decided whether there are any affected persons; or
  - (b) it is unreasonable in the circumstances to seek the person’s written approval.

*Amendment to Part 7 of principal Act*

**155 Section 151 amended (Interpretation)**

In section 151, repeal the definition of **public notice**.

*Amendment to Part 7A of principal Act*

**156 Section 165C amended (Interpretation)**

In section 165C, definition of **public notice**, replace “section 151” with “section 2AB”.

*Amendments to Part 8 of principal Act*

**157 Section 168A amended (Notice of requirement by territorial authority)**

- (1) Replace section 168A(1A) with:

- (1A) The territorial authority must decide whether to notify the notice of requirement under—
- (a) subsection (1AA); or
  - (b) sections 149ZCB(1) to (4), 149ZCC(1) to (4), 149ZCE, and 149ZCF, which apply with all necessary modifications and as if—
    - (i) a reference to an application or notice were a reference to the notice of requirement; and
    - (ii) a reference to an applicant, the Minister, or the EPA were a reference to the territorial authority; and
    - (iii) a reference to an activity were a reference to the designation.
- (1AA) Despite section 149ZCB(1), a territorial authority must publicly notify the notice if—
- (a) it has not already decided whether to give public or limited notification of the notice; and
  - (b) either—
    - (i) further information is requested from the territorial authority under section 92(1), but the territorial authority—
      - (A) does not provide the information before the deadline concerned; or
      - (B) refuses to provide the information; or
    - (ii) the territorial authority is notified under section 92(2)(b) in relation to the commissioning of a report, but the territorial authority—
      - (A) does not respond before the deadline concerned; or
      - (B) refuses to agree to the commissioning of the report.
- (1AB) Subsection (1AA) applies despite any rule or national environmental standard that precludes public or limited notification of the notice of requirement.
- (2) Replace section 168A(2) with:
- (2) Sections 96, 97, and 99 to 103 apply to the notice of requirement with all necessary modifications and as if—
- (a) a reference to a resource consent were a reference to the requirement; and
  - (b) a reference to an applicant or a consent authority were a reference to the territorial authority; and
  - (c) a reference to an application for a resource consent were a reference to the notice of requirement; and
  - (d) a reference to an activity were a reference to the designation.
- (3) After section 168A(3), insert:

(3A) The effects to be considered under subsection (3) may include any positive effects on the environment to offset or compensate for any adverse effects on the environment that will or may result from the activity enabled by the requirement, as long as those effects result from measures proposed or agreed to by the requiring authority.

**158 Section 169 amended (Further information, notification, submissions, and hearing for notice of requirement to territorial authority)**

(1) Replace section 169(1) with:

(1) If a territorial authority is given notice of a requirement under section 168, the territorial authority must, within 10 working days, decide whether to notify the notice under—

- (a) subsection (1A); or
- (b) sections 149ZCB(1) to (4), 149ZCC(1) to (4), 149ZCE, and 149ZCF, which apply with all necessary modifications and as if—
  - (i) a reference to an application or notice were a reference to the notice of requirement; and
  - (ii) a reference to an applicant were a reference to the requiring authority; and
  - (iii) a reference to the Minister or the EPA were a reference to the territorial authority; and
  - (iv) a reference to an activity were a reference to the designation.

(1A) Despite section 149ZCB(1), a territorial authority must publicly notify the notice if—

- (a) it has not already decided whether to give public or limited notification of the notice; and
- (b) either—
  - (i) the territorial authority requests further information from the requiring authority under section 92(1), but the requiring authority—
    - (A) does not provide the information before the deadline concerned; or
    - (B) refuses to provide the information; or
  - (ii) the territorial authority notifies the requiring authority under section 92(2)(b) that it wants to commission a report, but the requiring authority—
    - (A) does not respond before the deadline concerned; or
    - (B) refuses to agree to the commissioning of the report.

(1B) Subsection (1A) applies despite any rule or national environmental standard that precludes public or limited notification of the notice of requirement.

- (2) Replace section 169(2) with:
- (2) Unless the territorial authority applies section 170, sections 92 to 92B and 96 to 103 apply to the notice of requirement with all necessary modifications and as if—
- (a) a reference to a resource consent were a reference to the requirement; and
  - (b) a reference to an applicant were a reference to the requiring authority; and
  - (c) a reference to an application for a resource consent were a reference to the notice of requirement; and
  - (d) a reference to a consent authority were a reference to the territorial authority; and
  - (e) a reference to an activity were a reference to the designation; and
  - (f) a reference to a decision on the application for a resource consent were a reference to a recommendation by the territorial authority under section 171.

**159 Section 171 amended (Recommendation by territorial authority)**

After section 171(1), insert:

- (1B) The effects to be considered under subsection (1) may include any positive effects on the environment to offset or compensate for any adverse effects on the environment that will or may result from the activity enabled by the designation, as long as those effects result from measures proposed or agreed to by the requiring authority.

**160 Section 189A amended (Notice of requirement for heritage order by territorial authority)**

- (1) Replace section 189A(2) with:
- (2) The territorial authority must decide whether to notify the notice of requirement under—
- (a) subsection (2A); or
  - (b) sections 149ZCB(1) to (4), 149ZCC(1) to (4), 149ZCE, and 149ZCF, which apply with all necessary modifications and as if—
    - (i) a reference to an application or notice were a reference to the notice of requirement; and
    - (ii) a reference to an applicant, the Minister, or the EPA were a reference to the territorial authority; and
    - (iii) a reference to an activity were a reference to the heritage order.
- (2A) Despite section 149ZCB(1), a territorial authority must publicly notify the notice if—

- (a) it has not already decided whether to give public or limited notification of the notice; and
  - (b) either—
    - (i) further information is requested from the territorial authority under section 92(1), but the territorial authority—
      - (A) does not provide the information before the deadline concerned; or
      - (B) refuses to provide the information; or
    - (ii) the territorial authority is notified under section 92(2)(b) in relation to the commissioning of a report, but the territorial authority—
      - (A) does not respond before the deadline concerned; or
      - (B) refuses to agree to the commissioning of the report.
- (2B) Subsection (2A) applies despite any rule or national environmental standard that precludes public or limited notification of the notice of requirement.
- (2) Replace section 189A(9) with:
- (9) Sections 99 to 103 apply to the notice of requirement with all necessary modifications and as if—
- (a) a reference to a resource consent were a reference to the requirement; and
  - (b) a reference to an applicant or a consent authority were a reference to the territorial authority; and
  - (c) a reference to an application for a resource consent were a reference to the notice of requirement; and
  - (d) a reference to an activity were a reference to the heritage order.

**161 Section 190 amended (Further information, notification, submissions, and hearing for notice of requirement to territorial authority)**

- (1) Replace section 190(1) with:
- (1) If a territorial authority is given a notice of requirement under section 189, the territorial authority must decide whether to notify the notice under—
- (a) subsection (1A); or
  - (b) sections 149ZCB(1) to (4), 149ZCC(1) to (4), 149ZCE, and 149ZCF, which apply with all necessary modifications and as if—
    - (i) a reference to an application or notice were a reference to the notice of requirement; and
    - (ii) a reference to an applicant were a reference to the heritage protection authority; and

- (iii) a reference to the Minister or the EPA were a reference to the territorial authority; and
  - (iv) a reference to an activity were a reference to the heritage order.
- (1A) Despite section 149ZCB(1), a territorial authority must publicly notify the notice if—
  - (a) it has not already decided whether to give public or limited notification of the notice; and
  - (b) either—
    - (i) the territorial authority requests further information from the heritage protection authority under section 92(1), but the heritage protection authority—
      - (A) does not provide the information before the deadline concerned; or
      - (B) refuses to provide the information; or
    - (ii) the territorial authority notifies the heritage protection authority under section 92(2)(b) that it wants to commission a report, but the heritage protection authority—
      - (A) does not respond before the deadline concerned; or
      - (B) refuses to agree to the commissioning of the report.
- (1B) Subsection (1A) applies despite any rule or national environmental standard that precludes public or limited notification of the notice of requirement.
- (2) Replace section 190(7) with:
- (7) Sections 92 to 92B and 98 to 103 apply to the notice of requirement with all necessary modifications and as if—
  - (a) a reference to a resource consent were a reference to the requirement; and
  - (b) a reference to an applicant were a reference to the heritage protection authority; and
  - (c) a reference to an application for a resource consent were a reference to the notice of requirement; and
  - (d) a reference to a consent authority were a reference to the territorial authority; and
  - (e) a reference to an activity were a reference to the heritage order; and
  - (f) a reference to a decision on the application for a resource consent were a reference to a recommendation by the territorial authority under section 191.

**162 Section 198AD amended (Excluded time periods relating to other matters)**

In section 198AD(1), replace “95E(3)” with “149ZCF(3)”.

*Amendment to Part 9 of principal Act***163 Section 204 amended (Public notification of application)**

Replace section 204(1)(a) with:

- (a) public notice of the application is given; and
- (ab) a copy of the short summary of the notice referred to in section 2AB(1)(b), along with details of the Internet site where the notice can be accessed, is published in a daily newspaper in each of the cities of Auckland, Wellington, Christchurch, and Dunedin; and

*Amendments to Part 10 of principal Act***164 Section 220 amended (Condition of subdivision consents)**

In section 220(1)(d),—

- (a) replace “erosion, subsidence, slippage, or inundation” with “natural hazards”; and
- (b) replace “subsidence, slippage, erosion, or inundation” with “natural hazards”.

*Amendments to Part 14 of principal Act***165 Section 352 amended (Service of documents)**

(1) Replace section 352(1) with:

- (1) Where a notice or other document is to be served on a person for the purposes of this Act,—
  - (a) if the person has specified an electronic address as an address for service for the matter to which the document relates, and has not requested a method of service listed in paragraph (b), the document must be served by sending it to the electronic address:
  - (b) if the person has not specified an electronic or other address as an address for service or if the person has requested any of the following methods of service, the document may be served by the requested method or any of the following methods:
    - (i) delivering it personally to the person (other than a Minister of the Crown):
    - (ii) delivering it at the usual or last known place of residence or business of the person:
    - (iii) sending it by pre-paid post addressed to the person at the usual or last known place of residence or business of the person:
    - (iv) posting it to the PO box address that the person has specified as an address for service:



- (v) leaving it at a document exchange for direction to the document exchange box number that the person has specified as an address for service:
- (vi) sending it to the fax number that the person has specified as an address for service.

(1AA) However, if the document is to be served on a person to commence, or in the course of, court proceedings, subsection (1) does not apply if the court, whether expressly or in its rules or practices, requires a different method of service.

- (2) In section 352(4A)(b), replace “email address” with “electronic address”.
- (3) In section 352(5), replace “subsection (1)(c) or (d)” with “subsection (1)(b)(iii) or (iv)”.

**166 Section 357 amended (Right of objection against certain decisions)**

In section 357(2), replace “section 41C(7)” with “section 41D”.

**167 New section 357AB inserted (Objection under section 357A(1)(f) or (g) may be considered by hearings commissioner)**

After section 357A, insert:

**357AB Objection under section 357A(1)(f) or (g) may be considered by hearings commissioner**

- (1) An applicant for a resource consent who has a right of objection under section 357A(1)(f) or (g) (as applied by section 357A(2) to (5)) may, when making the objection, request that the objection be considered by a hearings commissioner.
- (2) If a consent authority receives a request under this section, the authority must, under section 34A(1), delegate its functions, powers, and duties under sections 357C and 357D to 1 or more hearings commissioners who are not members of the consent authority.

**168 Section 357C amended (Procedure for making and hearing objection under sections 357 to 357B)**

After section 357C(2), insert:

- (2A) A notice of an objection made under section 357A(1)(f) or (g) may include a request that the objection be considered by a hearings commissioner instead of by the consent authority.

**169 New section 357CA inserted (Powers of hearings commissioner considering objection under section 357A(1)(f) or (g))**

After section 357C, insert:

**357CA Powers of hearings commissioner considering objection under section 357A(1)(f) or (g)**

- (1) This section applies if a hearings commissioner is considering an objection made under section 357A(1)(f) or (g) (*see* section 357AB).
- (2) The hearings commissioner may do 1 or more of the following:
  - (a) require the person or body making the objection to provide further information:
  - (b) require the consent authority to provide further information:
  - (c) commission a report on any matter raised in the objection.
- (3) However, the hearings commissioner must not require further information or commission a report unless he or she considers that the information or report will assist the hearings commissioner to make a decision on the objection.

**170 Section 358 amended (Appeals against certain decisions or objections)**

- (1) In section 358(1), delete “Appeals from objections under section 357(3A), (4), or (8) or, for objections only to a board of inquiry, under section 357(2) are excluded.”
- (2) After section 358(1), insert:

- (1A) However, appeals from the following objections are excluded:
  - (a) an objection under section 357A(1)(f) or (g) in respect of a decision of a consent authority or hearings commissioner on an application or a review described in section 357A(2) to (5), if the right of appeal against the decision to the Environment Court in the first instance is excluded by section 120(1A):
  - (b) an objection to an authority under section 357(2), if the submission relates to an application for a resource consent, a review of a resource consent, or an application to change or cancel a condition of a resource consent:
  - (c) an objection to an authority under section 357(3A) or (8):
  - (d) an objection to a board of inquiry under section 357(2) or (4).

**171 Section 360 amended (Regulations)**

- (1) In section 360(1)(hi), replace “sections 41B and 41C” with “sections 41B to 41D”.
- (2) In section 360(1)(hj), after “section 127”, insert “, or for decisions on activities permitted under section 87BA(1)(c),”.

**172 Section 360F amended (Regulations relating to administrative charges and other amounts)**

After section 360F(2)(c) (as inserted by section 116 of the Resource Legislation Amendment Act 2017), insert:

- (d) may require local authorities to fix charges listed in section 36(1) for notices issued under section 87BA or 87BB stating whether an activity is a permitted activity.

### 173 New sections 360G and 360H inserted

After section 360F (as inserted by section 116 of the Resource Legislation Amendment Act 2017), insert:

#### **360G Regulations relating to fast-track applications**

- (1) The Governor-General may, by Order in Council made on the recommendation of the Minister, make regulations—
  - (a) prescribing, for the purpose of section 87AAC (meaning of fast-track application), particular activities or classes of activities, or the methods or criteria that a consent authority must use to identify particular activities or classes of activities; and
  - (b) prescribing, for the purpose of section 88(2)(b) (making an application), the information that an application for a resource consent must include if it is a fast-track application.
- (2) The Minister—
  - (a) must not recommend that regulations be made under subsection (1)(a) unless he or she is satisfied that the scale and complexity of the activities are unlikely to warrant a consent authority taking more than 10 working days to notify an applicant of the authority's decision on a relevant application; and
  - (b) must not recommend that regulations be made under subsection (1)(b) unless he or she is satisfied that the prescribed information requirements are proportional to the likely effects of activities that may be the subject of a fast-track application.
- (3) In subsection (2), **relevant application**, in relation to an activity, means an application for a resource consent for the activity.
- (4) Section 360(2) and (4) applies to regulations made under this section.

#### **360H Regulations relating to notification of consent applications**

- (1) The Governor-General may, by Order in Council made on the recommendation of the Minister, make regulations for all or any of the following purposes:
  - (a) prescribing particular activities or classes of activities, or the methods or criteria that a consent authority must use to identify particular activities or classes of activities,—
    - (i) for the purpose of section 95A(5)(b)(iv) (to preclude public notification of an application for a resource consent for the activity):
    - (ii) for the purpose of section 95B(6)(b)(ii) (to preclude limited notification of an application for a resource consent for the activity):

- (b) prescribing, for the purpose of section 95B(7) (to limit who may be considered an affected person in respect of an application for a resource consent),—
  - (i) particular activities or classes of activities, or the methods or criteria that a consent authority must use to identify particular activities or classes of activities;
  - (ii) particular persons or classes of persons, or the methods or criteria that a consent authority must use to identify particular persons or classes of persons.
- (2) The Minister must not—
  - (a) make a recommendation for the purpose of subsection (1)(a)(i) unless the Minister is satisfied that the nature and likely effects of the activities are unlikely to warrant public notification of a relevant application or review in accordance with section 95D; or
  - (b) make a recommendation for the purpose of subsection (1)(a)(ii) unless the Minister is satisfied that the nature and likely effects of the activities are unlikely to warrant limited notification of a relevant application or review in accordance with section 95B(1) to (9); or
  - (c) make a recommendation for the purpose of subsection (1)(b) unless the Minister is satisfied that the nature and likely effects of the activities referred to in subsection (1)(b)(i) are unlikely to warrant limited notification of a relevant application or review in accordance with section 95B to affected persons referred to in section 95B(8) other than persons or classes of persons referred to in subsection (1)(b)(ii).
- (3) In subsection (2), **relevant application or review**, in relation to an activity, means an application for a resource consent for the activity, a review of a resource consent for the activity, or an application to change or cancel a condition of a resource consent for the activity.
- (4) Section 360(2) and (4) applies to regulations made under this section.

*Amendment to Schedule 1 of principal Act*

**174 Schedule 1 amended**

- (1) In Schedule 1, after clause 10, insert:

**10A Application to Minister for extension of time**

- (1) A local authority must, before the time for making its decision under clause 10, apply to the Minister for an extension of the time for giving a decision under that clause if the local authority is unable, or is likely to be unable, to meet the requirement of clause 10(4)(a) (under which decisions must be given within 2 years of notification of a proposed policy statement or plan).
- (2) An application under subclause (1) must be in writing, and must set out—

- (a) the reasons for the request for an extension; and
  - (b) the duration of the extension required.
- (3) Before applying for an extension, a local authority must take into account—
- (a) the interests of any person who, in its opinion, may be directly affected by an extension; and
  - (b) the interests of the community in achieving adequate assessment of the effects of the proposed policy statement or plan or change to a policy statement or plan; and
  - (c) its duty under section 21 to avoid unreasonable delay.
- (4) The Minister—
- (a) may decline or agree to an extension applied for under subclause (1); but
  - (b) in the case of a regional coastal plan, must consider the views of the Minister of Conservation before granting an extension.
- (5) The Minister must serve notice of his or her decision on the local authority.
- (6) If the Minister grants an extension, the local authority must give public notice of that extension.
- (7) This clause applies instead of section 37 if the time limit prescribed by clause 10(4)(a) is to be extended.
- (2) In Schedule 1, after clause 70(1)(g) (as inserted by section 119 of the Resource Legislation Amendment Act 2017), insert:
- (h) section 41D (which provides for submissions to be struck out before or at a hearing).
- (3) In Schedule 1, after clause 70(1) (as inserted by section 119 of the Resource Legislation Amendment Act 2017), insert:
- (1A) If a panel exercises a power under section 41D,—
- (a) a person whose submission is struck out has a right to objection under section 357 as if the references in that section to an authority were references to the panel; and
  - (b) sections 357C to 358 apply to the panel as the body to which the objection is made under section 357.

### Subpart 3—Amendments that commence 5 years after Royal assent

*[Repealed]*

Subpart 3: repealed, on 1 July 2020, by section 107 of the Resource Management Amendment Act 2020 (2020 No 30).

#### *Amendments to Part 6 of principal Act*

*[Repealed]*

Heading: repealed, on 1 July 2020, by section 107 of the Resource Management Amendment Act 2020 (2020 No 30).

#### **175 Section 108 amended (Conditions of resource consents)**

*[Repealed]*

Section 175: repealed, on 1 July 2020, by section 107 of the Resource Management Amendment Act 2020 (2020 No 30).

#### **176 Section 108AA amended (Requirements for conditions of resource consents)**

*[Repealed]*

Section 176: repealed, on 1 July 2020, by section 107 of the Resource Management Amendment Act 2020 (2020 No 30).

#### **177 Section 110 repealed (Refund of money and return of land where activity does not proceed)**

*[Repealed]*

Section 177: repealed, on 1 July 2020, by section 107 of the Resource Management Amendment Act 2020 (2020 No 30).

#### **178 Section 111 repealed (Use of financial contributions)**

*[Repealed]*

Section 178: repealed, on 1 July 2020, by section 107 of the Resource Management Amendment Act 2020 (2020 No 30).

#### *Amendments to Part 10 of principal Act*

*[Repealed]*

Heading: repealed, on 1 July 2020, by section 107 of the Resource Management Amendment Act 2020 (2020 No 30).

#### **179 Section 222 amended (Completion certificates)**

*[Repealed]*

Section 179: repealed, on 1 July 2020, by section 107 of the Resource Management Amendment Act 2020 (2020 No 30).

*Amendments to Part 15 of principal Act*

*[Repealed]*

Heading: repealed, on 1 July 2020, by section 107 of the Resource Management Amendment Act 2020 (2020 No 30).

**180 Section 407 amended (Subdivision consent conditions)**

*[Repealed]*

Section 180: repealed, on 1 July 2020, by section 107 of the Resource Management Amendment Act 2020 (2020 No 30).

**181 Section 409 repealed (Financial contributions for developments)**

*[Repealed]*

Section 181: repealed, on 1 July 2020, by section 107 of the Resource Management Amendment Act 2020 (2020 No 30).

**182 Section 411 repealed (Restriction on imposition of conditions as to financial contributions)**

*[Repealed]*

Section 182: repealed, on 1 July 2020, by section 107 of the Resource Management Amendment Act 2020 (2020 No 30).

*Amendment to Schedule 12 of principal Act*

*[Repealed]*

Heading: repealed, on 1 July 2020, by section 107 of the Resource Management Amendment Act 2020 (2020 No 30).

**183 Schedule 12 amended**

*[Repealed]*

Section 183: repealed, on 1 July 2020, by section 107 of the Resource Management Amendment Act 2020 (2020 No 30).

*Consequential amendments*

*[Repealed]*

Heading: repealed, on 1 July 2020, by section 107 of the Resource Management Amendment Act 2020 (2020 No 30).

**184 Consequential amendments relating to financial contributions**

*[Repealed]*

Section 184: repealed, on 1 July 2020, by section 107 of the Resource Management Amendment Act 2020 (2020 No 30).

## Part 2

### Amendments to Reserves Act 1977

#### 185 Principal Act

This Part (other than section 188) amends the Reserves Act 1977 (the **principal Act**).

#### 186 Section 15 amended (Exchange of reserves for other land)

- (1) In the heading to section 15, replace “**Exchange**” with “**Minister may authorise exchange**”.
- (2) In section 15(2), replace “scheme under the Town and Country Planning Act 1977” with “plan under the Resource Management Act 1991”.

#### 187 New section 15AA inserted (Administering body may authorise exchange of recreation reserve land for other land)

After section 15, insert:

##### **15AA Administering body may authorise exchange of recreation reserve land for other land**

- (1) A person may apply to the administering body of a recreation reserve to exchange all or part of the land comprised in the reserve (the **recreation reserve land**) for other land to be held for the same purposes if—
  - (a) the application is made jointly—
    - (i) with an application for a resource consent under section 88(1) and (1A) of the Resource Management Act 1991 (the **RMA**); or
    - (ii) with a request for a change to a district plan or a regional plan (including a regional coastal plan) under section 65(4) and (4A) or 73(2) and (2A) of the RMA; and
  - (b) the recreation reserve land is vested in the administering body for the reserve; and
  - (c) the administering body of the reserve is also the relevant local authority under the RMA.
- (2) If an application is made under subsection (1)(a)(i), subsection (4) applies if—
  - (a) the application to exchange the recreation reserve land has been—
    - (i) processed in accordance with section 88(6)(a) of the RMA; and
    - (ii) publicly notified under section 95A of the RMA; and
  - (b) the resource consent—
    - (i) has been granted; but
    - (ii) is subject to the granting of the application to exchange the recreation reserve land; and



- (c) the time allowed under the RMA for appeals against the decision to grant the resource consent has expired and any appeals have been determined.
- (3) If an application is made under subsection (1)(a)(ii), subsection (4) applies if—
  - (a) the application to exchange the recreation reserve land has been—
    - (i) processed in accordance with clause 21(5)(a) of Schedule 1 of the RMA; and
    - (ii) publicly notified under clause 26 of Schedule 1 of the RMA; and
  - (b) the plan change—
    - (i) has been approved by the local authority; but
    - (ii) is subject to the granting of the application to exchange the recreation reserve land; and
  - (c) the time allowed under the RMA for appeals against the decision to change the plan has expired and any appeals have been determined.
- (4) If this subsection applies, the administering body must—
  - (a) make a decision on the application to exchange the recreation reserve land; and
  - (b) if it decides to grant the application, authorise the exchange of the recreation reserve land by notice in the *Gazette*; and
  - (c) advise the applicant of the decision.
- (5) The administering body must not grant the application unless—
  - (a) it has had regard to any submissions that were made on the application during the public notification process under the RMA and that relate to the exchange; and
  - (b) it considers that the exchange would result in a net benefit for recreation opportunities for the community that uses, benefits from, or enjoys the reserve.
- (6) If the administering body authorises the exchange, section 15(3) to (8) applies as if the exchange were an exchange effected under section 15.

## **188 Consequential amendments to Resource Management Act 1991**

- (1) This section amends the Resource Management Act 1991.

### *Section 36*

- (2) After section 36(1), insert:

- (1A) To avoid doubt, charges may be fixed under subsection (1) to recover costs incurred by the consent authority for performing its functions under—
- (a) sections 88 to 88F, 91(1) and (2), 91A to 92B, 95, 95A(2), and 96 to 103B in relation to an application to exchange recreation reserve land

under section 15AA of the Reserves Act 1977 that is made jointly with an application for a resource consent:

- (b) Part 2 of Schedule 1 in relation to an application to exchange recreation reserve land under section 15AA of the Reserves Act 1977 that is made jointly with a request for a change to a district plan or regional plan.

*Section 65*

- (3) After section 65(4), insert:

(4A) A request for a plan change may be made jointly with an application to exchange recreation reserve land under section 15AA of the Reserves Act 1977 if the regional council—

- (a) is also the administering body in which the recreation reserve land is vested; and
- (b) agrees that the request and application may be made jointly.

*Section 73*

- (4) After section 73(2), insert:

(2A) A request for a plan change may be made jointly with an application to exchange recreation reserve land under section 15AA of the Reserves Act 1977 if the territorial authority—

- (a) is also the administering body in which the recreation reserve land is vested; and
- (b) agrees that the request and application may be made jointly.

*Section 88*

- (5) After section 88(1), insert:

(1A) A person may make a joint application for a resource consent and an exchange of recreation reserve land under section 15AA of the Reserves Act 1977 if the relevant consent authority—

- (a) is also the administering body in which the recreation reserve land is vested; and
- (b) agrees that the applications may be made jointly.

- (6) After section 88(5), insert:

(6) If a joint application is made under subsection (1A), the application to exchange recreation reserve land must be—

- (a) processed, with the resource consent application, in accordance with sections 88 to 88F, 91(1) and (2), 91A to 92B, 95, 95A(2), and 96 to 103B; then
- (b) decided under section 15AA of the Reserves Act 1977.

*Section 95A*

- (7) After section 95A(2)(b), insert:

- (ba) the application is made jointly with an application to exchange recreation reserve land under section 15AA of the Reserves Act 1977; or

*Section 114*

- (8) After section 114(7), insert:

- (8) If a resource consent is subject to the grant of an application to exchange recreation reserve land under section 15AA of the Reserves Act 1977, the consent authority must advise the applicant that—
- (a) the resource consent is subject to a decision by the administering body on the application to exchange the recreation reserve land; and
  - (b) the decision on the exchange will be made under section 15AA of the Reserves Act 1977 after the time allowed for appeals against the decision to grant the resource consent has expired and any appeals have been determined; and
  - (c) the resource consent will not commence until the date determined under section 116B.

*Section 116*

- (9) In section 116(1), replace “section 116A” with “sections 116A and 116B”.

*New section 116B*

- (10) After section 116A, insert:

**116B When resource consent commences if subject to grant of application to exchange recreation reserve land**

If a resource consent is subject to the grant of an application to exchange recreation reserve land under section 15AA of the Reserves Act 1977,—

- (a) the consent authority must notify the applicant when the procedures in sections 15 and 15AA of that Act are complete; and
- (b) the resource consent commences on—
  - (i) the date of the notification under paragraph (a); or
  - (ii) any later date that is specified in the notification.

*Schedule 1*

- (11) In Schedule 1, after clause 21(4), insert:

- (5) If a request for a plan change is made jointly with an application to exchange recreation reserve land (as permitted by section 65(4A) or 73(2A)), the application must be—
- (a) processed, with the request for a plan change, in accordance with this Part, other than clauses 27 and 29(4) to (8); then
  - (b) decided under section 15AA of the Reserves Act 1977.

- (12) In Schedule 1, after clause 29(8), insert:

- (8A) If the decision to change a plan is subject to the grant of an application to exchange recreation reserve land under section 15AA of the Reserves Act 1977, the local authority must advise the person who requested the plan change that—
- (a) the plan change is subject to a decision by the administering body on the application to exchange the recreation reserve land; and
  - (b) the decision on the exchange will be made under the Reserves Act 1977 after the time allowed for appeals against the decision on the plan change has expired and any appeals have been completed.

### Part 3

#### Amendments to Public Works Act 1981

#### 189 Principal Act

This Part amends the Public Works Act 1981 (the **principal Act**).

#### 190 New section 2A inserted (Transitional, savings, and related provisions)

After section 2, insert:

##### 2A Transitional, savings, and related provisions

The transitional, savings, and related provisions set out in Schedule 1AA have effect according to their terms.

#### 191 Section 4C amended (Delegation of Minister's powers)

Replace section 4C(2) with:

- (2) Despite subsection (1), the Minister for Land Information must not delegate the power to issue a notice of intention to take land under section 23(1).

#### 192 Section 24 amended (Objection to be heard by Environment Court)

After section 24(6), insert:

- (6A) The Environment Court may, whether or not the parties consent,—
- (a) accept evidence that was presented at a hearing described in section 39(1) of the Resource Management Act 1991, or at a related inquiry or appeal heard by the court; and
  - (b) direct how evidence is to be given to the court.

#### 193 Section 59 amended (Interpretation)

In section 59, replace the definition of **owner** with:

**owner**, in relation to land, includes—

- (a) a person who occupies the land under a lease, sublease, or licence, or a renewal of a lease, sublease, or licence, that—

- (i) is granted by the owner of the fee simple of the land or by the lessee of the land; and
- (ii) is not—
  - (A) a weekly tenancy agreement; or
  - (B) a monthly tenancy agreement; or
  - (C) a tenancy to which the Residential Tenancies Act 1986 applies; or
  - (D) a statutory tenancy (as defined in section 207 of the Property Law Act 2007):
- (b) a tenant for life of the land:
- (c) a beneficial owner of the land

**194 Section 72 amended (Additional compensation for acquisition of notified dwelling)**

(1) Replace section 72(1) with:

- (1) Compensation of up to \$50,000 must be paid to the owner of land if—
  - (a) the land has been notified; and
  - (b) the land is taken or acquired for the public work for which it was notified; and
  - (c) the land contains a dwelling that is used as the land owner’s principal place of residence; and
  - (d) the payment of compensation is not excluded by subsection (2) or (3).
- (1A) The amount of compensation paid under subsection (1) must be determined in accordance with section 72A.
- (1B) The compensation paid under subsection (1) must not in total exceed \$50,000 regardless of—
  - (a) the number of owners of the land; or
  - (b) the nature of the estate or interest that the various owners of the land may hold.

(2) In section 72(6), replace “had he been a weekly or a monthly tenant” with “if the lessee or sublessee had been a tenant (as defined in section 75(4))”.

**195 New sections 72A to 72E inserted**

After section 72, insert:

**72A Amount of compensation to be paid under section 72**

(1) The amount of compensation paid under section 72(1) must be determined as follows:

- (a) \$35,000 must be paid to the owner of the land if the owner qualifies for compensation under section 72(1); and
  - (b) a further \$10,000 must be paid to the owner if—
    - (i) the Minister or local authority, as applicable, and the owner, within 6 months after the negotiation start date, execute an agreement for the sale and purchase of the land under section 17; and
    - (ii) the agreement specifies a date on which vacant possession of the land, and all buildings and structures on the land, will be given to the notifying authority; and
  - (c) a further \$5,000 may be paid to the owner if the Minister (if the land is taken or acquired for a Government work) or local authority (if the land is taken or acquired for a local work) decides, in his, her, or its discretion, that—
    - (i) the personal circumstances of the owner warrant such a payment and compensation is not otherwise paid under this Act for this purpose; or
    - (ii) the circumstances concerning the acquisition of the owner's principal place of residence warrant such a payment and compensation is not otherwise paid under this Act for this purpose.
- (2) In this section, **negotiation start date** means the earlier of the following:
- (a) the date on which the notifying authority notifies the owner of land in writing that it intends to acquire the land under section 17:
  - (b) the date on which the notifying authority serves notice in relation to land in accordance with section 18(1)(a).

#### **72B Definitions of terms used in sections 72C and 72D**

In this section and sections 72C and 72D, unless the context otherwise requires,—

**category value** means the portion of total land value for each category of interest or estate in land (for example, for all leasehold interests in land)

**individual value** means the portion of category value that is payable to a qualifying owner, determined by the percentage of the relevant category of interest or estate that is held by the owner in land

**land** means all land that is acquired or taken from an owner under this Act by the Minister or a local authority for a particular notified public work

**notification date** means the date on which land is notified

**qualifying owners** means the owners of land who qualify for compensation under section 72C(1) and are not disqualified under section 72D(2)

**total land value** means the total amount of compensation payable under this Act, as assessed in accordance with section 62, for land

**vacant possession date** means the date on which vacant possession of land, and all buildings and structures on the land, is given to the notifying authority.

**72C Additional compensation for acquisition of notified land**

- (1) Compensation must be paid to an owner of land if—
  - (a) the land has been notified; and
  - (b) the land is taken or acquired for the public work for which it was notified; and
  - (c) either of the following applies:
    - (i) the land does not contain a dwelling that was used as the owner of the land's principal place of residence for the period between the notification date and the vacant possession date;
    - (ii) the owner used a dwelling on the land as his or her principal place of residence for less than a substantial part of the period between the notification date and the vacant possession date; and
  - (d) the payment of compensation is not excluded by section 72D.
- (2) The compensation paid under subsection (1) must—
  - (a) equal 10% of the total land value; or
  - (b) be \$250 if 10% of the total land value is equal to or less than \$250; or
  - (c) be \$25,000 if 10% of the total land value is equal to or more than \$25,000.
- (3) However, the compensation paid under subsection (1) must not in total exceed \$25,000 regardless of—
  - (a) the number of owners of the land; or
  - (b) the nature of the estate or interest each of the owners has in the land.
- (4) If compensation is paid under subsection (1) for land that is owned by more than 1 person, the compensation must be—
  - (a) paid only to the qualifying owners; and
  - (b) apportioned between the qualifying owners in proportion to the individual value each owner has in the land.
- (5) The amount of compensation paid under this section to an owner who is a lessee or sublessee of the land under a lease or sublease that will expire less than 5 years after the vacant possession date—
  - (a) must be reduced so that it bears the same proportion as the period from the vacant possession date to the date of expiry of the lease or sublease bears to a period of 5 years; but
  - (b) must not be reduced to less than the amount that the owner would have received under section 75 if the owner had been a tenant (as defined in section 75(4)).

- (6) For the purposes of subsection (5), the date on which a lease or sublease that contains a right of renewal will expire is deemed to be the date on which it would have expired if the right of renewal had been exercised.

**72D Circumstances in which compensation must not be paid under section 72C**

- (1) Compensation must not be paid to an owner of land under section 72C(1) unless vacant possession of the land and all buildings and structures on the land is given to the notifying authority by that owner—
- (a) on or before the vacant possession date, or any later date that the authority allows, if the land is acquired under an agreement that specifies a vacant possession date:
  - (b) within 1 month after the date on which the authority serves notice on the vendor or the person from whom the land is taken (as the case may be) that vacant possession is required, or within any longer period that the authority allows, if—
    - (i) the land is acquired under an agreement that does not specify a vacant possession date; or
    - (ii) no agreement for sale is entered into and the land is taken by Proclamation.
- (2) Compensation must not be paid under section 72C(1) unless the person giving vacant possession—
- (a) is one of the following:
    - (i) an owner of the land on the notification date;
    - (ii) the spouse, civil union partner, or de facto partner of an owner of the land on the notification date;
    - (iii) the person beneficially interested in the land if an owner dies after the notification date; and
  - (b) was an owner of the land on the vacant possession date; and
  - (c) was an owner of the land for a substantial part of the period between the notification date and the vacant possession date; and
  - (d) was—
    - (i) not a willing party to the taking or acquisition of the land; or
    - (ii) a willing party to the taking or acquisition principally because the land had been notified.
- (3) Compensation must not be paid under section 72C(1) to an owner of land if that person is paid compensation for the loss of a dwelling on that land under section 72(1).



**72E Adjustment of compensation payable under section 72 or 72C**

- (1) The Governor-General may, by Order in Council made on the recommendation of the Minister, amend section 72, 72A, or 72C by doing any or all of the following:
  - (a) increasing the compensation limit in section 72(1) and (1B):
  - (b) increasing the compensation limits in section 72A(1)(a) to (c):
  - (c) increasing or decreasing the percentages in section 72C(2)(a) to (c):
  - (d) increasing the compensation limits in section 72C(2)(b) and (c) and (3).
- (2) The Minister must not recommend the making of an Order in Council under this section unless the Minister is of the opinion that it is necessary or desirable to do so having regard to the following:
  - (a) the purposes of the compensation payable under sections 72 and 72C (including the differences between the acquisition of land that includes the owner's home and the acquisition of land that does not include the owner's home):
  - (b) national average land and house sale prices:
  - (c) the New Zealand Consumer Price Index:
  - (d) the level of solatium or similar compensation payable in comparable circumstances in jurisdictions outside New Zealand that have similar property rights and land acquisition regimes:
  - (e) changes to the matters referred to in paragraphs (b) to (d) since the compensation limits and percentages were last changed:
  - (f) comments received in response to public consultation under subsection (3).
- (3) Before recommending the making of an Order in Council under this section, the Minister must publicly consult about the proposed changes.
- (4) An Order in Council cannot be made under subsection (1)—
  - (a) until after the expiry of 5 years from the date of commencement of Part 3 of the Resource Legislation Amendment Act 2017; or
  - (b) more frequently than once every 5 years.

**196 Section 75 amended (Compensation for tenants of residential and business premises)**

- (1) In section 75(1)(b), delete “weekly or monthly”.
- (2) After section 75(3), insert:
- (4) In this section, **tenant** means a person who has—
  - (a) a weekly tenancy agreement; or
  - (b) a monthly tenancy agreement; or

- (c) a tenancy to which the Residential Tenancies Act 1986 applies; or
- (d) a statutory tenancy (as defined in section 207 of the Property Law Act 2007).

**197 Section 249 repealed (Transitional provision)**

Repeal section 249.

**198 New Schedule 1AA inserted**

Before Schedule 1, insert the Schedule 1AA set out in Schedule 6 of this Act.

**Part 4****Amendments to Conservation Act 1987****199 Principal Act**

This Part (other than sections 206 and 207) amends the Conservation Act 1987 (the **principal Act**).

**200 Section 2 amended (Interpretation)**

In section 2(1), definition of **working day**, paragraph (c), replace “25 December in any year and ending with 15 January” with “20 December in any year and ending with 10 January”.

**201 New section 3A inserted (Transitional, savings, and related provisions)**

After section 3, insert:

**3A Transitional, savings, and related provisions**

The transitional, savings, and related provisions (if any) set out in Schedule 1AA have effect according to their terms.

**202 Sections 17S and 17T replaced**

Replace sections 17S and 17T with:

**17S Contents of application**

Every application for a concession must include the following information:

- (a) a description of the proposed activity:
- (b) a description identifying the places where the proposed activity will be carried out (including the status of those places):
- (c) a description of—
  - (i) the potential effects of the proposed activity:
  - (ii) any actions that the applicant proposes to take to avoid, remedy, or mitigate any adverse effects of the proposed activity:
- (d) details of the type of concession for which the applicant is applying:

- (e) a statement of—
  - (i) the proposed duration of the concession; and
  - (ii) the reasons for the proposed duration:
- (f) relevant information relating to the applicant, including any information relevant to the applicant's ability to carry out the proposed activity:
- (g) if the applicant applies for a lease, a licence granting an interest in land, or an easement,—
  - (i) reasons for the request; and
  - (ii) sufficient information to satisfy the Minister that, in terms of section 17U, it is both lawful and appropriate to grant the lease, licence, or easement (as the case may be).

**17SA Minister may return application that lacks required information**

- (1) If the Minister is satisfied that an application does not contain all of the information required by section 17S, he or she may return the application to the applicant.
- (2) The Minister may only do so within 10 working days after receiving the application.
- (3) If the Minister returns an application, he or she must give the applicant reasons for the decision to do so.
- (4) If an application is resubmitted after having been returned, the application is to be treated as a new application.

**17SB Minister may decline application that is obviously inconsistent with Act, etc**

- (1) If the Minister is satisfied that an application obviously does not comply with, or is obviously inconsistent with, the provisions of this Act or any relevant conservation management strategy or conservation management plan, he or she may decline the application.
- (2) The Minister may make his or her decision on the basis of the information provided in or with the application, and without making further inquiry.
- (3) The Minister may only do so within 20 working days after the expiry of the period referred to in section 17SA(2).
- (4) If the Minister declines an application, he or she must inform the applicant and give the applicant reasons for the decision.

**17SC Public notification of application for leases, licences, permits, or easements**

- (1) The Minister must publicly notify every application for—
  - (a) a lease; or

- (b) a licence for a term (including renewals) of more than 10 years.
- (2) The Minister may publicly notify any other application for a licence if, having regard to the effects of the licence, he or she considers it appropriate to do so.
- (3) The Minister may publicly notify any application for a permit or an easement if, having regard to the effects of the permit or easement, he or she considers it appropriate to do so.
- (4) However, this section does not apply to—
  - (a) an application that—
    - (i) does not comply with section 17R(2); or
    - (ii) is returned under section 17SA or 17SD; or
    - (iii) is declined under section 17SB:
  - (b) an application for the grant of a lease or licence resulting from the exercise of a right of renewal or extension, or a right to a new lease or licence, that is contained in a lease or licence.

**17SD Minister may require applicant to provide further information**

- (1) The Minister may, by notice in writing, require an applicant for a concession to supply any further information (including an environmental impact assessment) that the Minister considers necessary to enable a decision to be made.
- (2) The applicant must provide the information within any reasonable time that is specified in the notice.
- (3) An environmental impact assessment that is provided for the purposes of this section must be—
  - (a) in the form set out in Schedule 4 of the Resource Management Act 1991; or
  - (b) in any other form that the Minister requires.
- (4) If the applicant does not provide all of the information within the specified time and the Minister determines that the information not provided is necessary to enable a decision to be made on the application, the Minister may return the application to the applicant with the reasons for the determination.
- (5) However, the Minister cannot return the application under subsection (4) if—
  - (a) the applicant, within the specified time, advises the Minister that some or all of the requested information will not be provided and requests that the application be considered anyway; or
  - (b) the application has been publicly notified.

**17SE Minister may commission report or advice**

- (1) The Minister may, at the applicant's expense,—
  - (a) commission a report or seek advice from any person (including the Director-General) on any matters raised in relation to an application:

- (b) obtain, from any source, any existing relevant information on the proposed activity (or structure) that is the subject of the application.
- (2) The Minister must—
  - (a) provide the applicant with a copy of any information obtained under subsection (1); and
  - (b) provide the applicant with any reasonable time that the Minister considers appropriate in which to comment on the information provided.
- (3) To avoid doubt, the report or advice under subsection (1) may include a review of the application and any information provided by the applicant.

**17T Minister to consider applications**

- (1) The Minister must consider an application for a concession if the application—
  - (a) complies with section 17R(2); and
  - (b) is not returned under section 17SA; and
  - (c) is not declined under section 17SB; and
  - (d) is not returned under section 17SD(4).
- (2) The Minister must consider the application when,—
  - (a) if public notification is required or the Minister considers it appropriate under section 17SC, section 49 has been complied with; and
  - (b) if the Minister sought further information under section 17SD,—
    - (i) the information has been provided; or
    - (ii) the time specified in the notice for providing the information has expired and the information has not been provided; and
  - (c) if the Minister obtained any information under section 17SE, section 17SE(2) has been complied with.

**203 Section 17U amended (Matters to be considered by Minister)**

- (1) In section 17U(1)(d), replace “section 17S or section 17T” with “sections 17S, 17SD, and 17SE”.
- (2) After section 17U(7), insert:
- (8) Nothing in this Act or any other Act requires the Minister to grant any concession if he or she considers that the grant of a concession is inappropriate in the circumstances of the particular application having regard to the matters set out in this section.

**204 Section 49 amended (Public notice and rights of objection)**

- (1) In section 49(2), after “gives public notice of intention to exercise any power conferred by this Act”, insert “or gives public notice of an application for a concession”.
- (2) Replace section 49(2)(b) with:

- (b) the Minister must give persons and organisations wishing to make objections or submissions the following time to do so:
  - (i) in the case of the exercise of a power, at least 40 working days;
  - (ii) in the case of an application for a concession, at least 20 working days; and
- (ba) every objection or submission must be sent to the Director-General at the place, and by the date, specified in the notice; and

**205 New Schedule 1AA inserted**

Before Schedule 1, insert as Schedule 1AA the schedule set out in Schedule 7 of this Act.

**206 Consequential amendment to Crown Minerals Act 1991**

- (1) This section amends the Crown Minerals Act 1991.
- (2) In section 61C(3)(a), after “application were”, insert “an application for a concession that is”.

**207 Consequential amendment to Wild Animal Control Act 1977**

- (1) This section amends the Wild Animal Control Act 1977.
- (2) In section 12A(3)(a), after “modifications”, insert “as if the giving of the notice under subsection (2) were an exercise of power under that Act”.

**Part 5****Amendments to Exclusive Economic Zone and Continental Shelf  
(Environmental Effects) Act 2012****208 Principal Act**

This Part (other than sections 285 and 286) amends the Exclusive Economic Zone and Continental Shelf (Environmental Effects) Act 2012 (the **principal Act**).

**209 Section 3 amended (Outline of Act)**

- (1) Replace section 3(6) to (8A) with:
- (6) Part 3 provides for the making of regulations for the purposes of this Act.  
*Part 3A*
- (7) Subpart 1 provides for activities to be permitted, discretionary, or prohibited activities.
- (8) Subpart 2 provides for the Minister to make EEZ policy statements that state objectives and policies to support decision-making on applications for marine consents.
- (8A) Subparts 2A to 2D set out the processes for—

- (a) applying for marine consents; and
  - (b) disclosure and notification of applications for marine consents and the making of submissions; and
  - (c) consideration of applications for marine consents, including the appointment of boards of inquiry for applications relating to publicly notifiable section 20 activities; and
  - (d) deciding applications for marine consents, including the matters that must be considered by the marine consent authority deciding the application.
- (8B) Subpart 2E sets out matters relating to marine consents, including their nature, when they commence, their duration, and their review, correction, and cancellation.
- (2) After section 3(9), insert:
- (9A) Subpart 4 sets out the processes for acceptance of decommissioning plans and for amendment of accepted plans.
- (3) Replace section 3(10) with:
- (10) Subpart 1 provides for objections to decisions of marine consent authorities.
- (10A) Subparts 1A and 1B provide for appeals to the High Court on questions of law against decisions of the EPA and of boards of inquiry.
- (10B) Subpart 1C provides for representation at proceedings before the High Court.

#### **210 Section 4 amended (Interpretation)**

- (1) In section 4(1), definition of **applicant**, delete “or 87B”.
- (2) In section 4(1), replace the definition of **dumping** with:

**dumping—**

- (a) means—
  - (i) any deliberate disposal into the sea of waste or other matter from ships, aircraft, and structures at sea; and
  - (ii) any deliberate disposal into the sea of ships, aircraft, and structures at sea; and
  - (iii) any storage of waste or other matter in the seabed and the subsoil of the seabed from ships, aircraft, and structures at sea; and
  - (iv) any abandonment or toppling at site of structures at sea for the sole purpose of deliberate disposal; but
- (b) does not include—
  - (i) the disposal into the sea of waste or other matter incidental to, or derived from, the normal operations of ships, aircraft, and structures at sea and their equipment, other than waste or other matter transported by or to ships, aircraft, and structures at sea, operating

- for the purpose of disposal of such matter or derived from the treatment of such waste or other matter on such ships, aircraft, and structures; or
- (ii) placement of matter for a purpose other than the mere disposal of the matter, but only if the placement is not contrary to the aims of the 1996 Protocol to the London Convention; or
  - (iii) abandonment in the sea of matter (for example, cables, pipelines, and marine research devices) placed for a purpose other than the mere disposal of it; and
- (c) does not include the disposal or storage of waste or other matter directly arising from, or related to, the exploration, exploitation, and associated offshore processing of seabed mineral resources
- (3) In section 4(1), replace the definition of **marine consent** with:
- marine consent** or **consent** means—
- (a) a marine consent (including a marine discharge consent or a marine dumping consent) granted under section 62; or
  - (b) an emergency dumping consent
- (4) In section 4(1), definitions of **marine discharge consent** and **marine dumping consent**, replace “under section 87F” with “under section 62”.
- (5) In section 4(1), definition of **non-notified activity**, paragraph (b), replace “notified” with “notified; or”.
- (6) In section 4(1), definition of **non-notified activity**, after paragraph (b), insert:
- (c) is the subject of an application to which section 38(3) applies
- (7) In section 4(1), definition of **permitted activity**, replace “is permitted” with “is a permitted activity”.
- (8) In section 4(1), definition of **prohibited activity**, replace “is prohibited” with “is a prohibited activity”.
- (9) In section 4(1), replace the definition of **public notice** with:
- public notice** has the meaning given in section 7A
- (10) In section 4(1), definition of **submitter**, replace “section 46” with “section 47”.
- (11) In section 4(1), insert in their appropriate alphabetical order:
- accepted decommissioning plan** means a decommissioning plan accepted under section 100B
- EEZ policy statement** means a statement issued under section 37D
- London Convention** means the Convention on the Prevention of Marine Pollution by Dumping of Wastes and Other Matter (1972)



**marine consent authority**, in relation to an application for a marine consent, means,—

- (a) in the case of a non-notified activity, the EPA;
- (b) in the case of a publicly notifiable activity that is a section 20 activity,—
  - (i) a board of inquiry appointed under section 52;
  - (ii) the EPA—
    - (A) before a board of inquiry is appointed;
    - (B) in respect of any matter that is outside the scope of the functions, powers, and duties of the board of inquiry;
- (c) in the case of a publicly notifiable activity other than a section 20 activity, the EPA

**publicly notifiable application** means an application for a marine consent for a publicly notifiable activity

**section 20 activity** means an activity referred to in section 20(2) or (4)

**treat**, in relation to waste or other matter, means to treat so as to avoid, remedy, or mitigate the adverse effects of dumping

## 211 New sections 7A and 7B inserted

After section 7, insert:

### 7A Meaning of public notice

- (1) If this Act requires the Environmental Protection Authority to give **public notice** of something, the EPA must—
  - (a) publish on its Internet site a notice that—
    - (i) includes all the information that is required to be publicly notified; and
    - (ii) is in the prescribed form (if any); and
  - (b) publish a short summary of the notice, along with details of the Internet site where the notice can be accessed, in 1 or more newspapers circulating in—
    - (i) the cities of Auckland, Wellington, Christchurch, and Dunedin; and
    - (ii) the region adjacent to the area that is the subject of the matter to which the notice relates.
- (2) The notice and the short summary of the notice must be worded in a way that is clear and concise.

### 7B Transitional, savings, and related provisions

The transitional, savings, and related provisions set out in Schedule 1 have effect according to their terms.

**212 Section 9 amended (Application to ships and aircraft of New Zealand Defence Force and foreign States)**

Replace section 9(1A)(c) with:

- (c) subparts 2A to 2E of Part 3A, to the extent that they relate to marine dumping consents and marine discharge consents:

**213 Section 10 amended (Purpose)**

In section 10(3)(b), after “regulations”, insert “under section 27, 29A, 29B, or 29E”.

**214 Section 12 amended (Treaty of Waitangi)**

- (1) In section 12(a), replace “the Environmental Protection Authority” with “marine consent authorities”.
- (2) In section 12(c), replace “the EPA” with “a marine consent authority”.
- (3) In section 12(d), replace “section 45” with “section 46”.

**215 Section 13 amended (Functions of Environmental Protection Authority)**

- (1) Replace section 13(1)(d)(i) with:

- (i) Part 3A, which deals with marine consents:

- (2) After section 13(1)(e), insert:

- (ea) to provide advice and administrative and secretarial services to boards of inquiry:

**216 Section 16 amended (Restriction on Environmental Protection Authority’s power to delegate)**

In section 16, insert as subsection (2):

- (2) In subsection (1), a reference to a marine consent does not include a marine discharge consent or a marine dumping consent.

**217 Section 18 replaced (Function of Māori Advisory Committee)**

Replace section 18 with:

**18 Function of Māori Advisory Committee**

The Māori Advisory Committee may provide advice as follows:

- (a) to the Environmental Protection Authority in accordance with sections 19 and 20 of the Environmental Protection Authority Act 2011;
- (b) to a marine consent authority, if its advice is sought under section 56(1)(b).

**218 Section 20 amended (Restriction on activities other than discharges and dumping)**

After section 20(2)(b), insert:

(ba) the abandonment of a submarine pipeline that is on or under the seabed:

**219 Section 21 amended (Certain existing activities may continue)**

- (1) In section 21(3), replace “one that is described in section 20” with “a section 20 activity or a discharge of a harmful substance,”.
- (2) In section 21(3)(b), replace “section 41” with “section 43”.
- (3) Replace section 21(4) and (5) with:
- (4) If the application for a marine consent described in subsection (3) is returned by the EPA under section 43, subsection (3) applies to any new application that replaces the returned application.

**220 Section 22 amended (Planned petroleum activities may commence)**

- (1) In section 22(4), replace “Section 41 applies” with “Sections 40 to 43 apply”.
- (2) In section 22(6)(b), replace “section 41” with “section 43”.
- (3) Replace section 22(7) and (8) with:
- (7) If the application for a marine consent described in subsection (6) is returned by the EPA under section 43, subsection (6) applies to any new application that replaces the returned application.

**221 Section 25 amended (Duty of persons operating in exclusive economic zone or on continental shelf)**

In section 25(4), replace “Part 3” with “Part 4”.

**222 Part 3 heading and subpart 1 heading in Part 3 replaced**

Replace the Part 3 heading and the subpart 1 heading in Part 3 with:

**Part 3  
Regulations**

**223 New section 29E and cross-heading inserted**

After section 29D, insert:

*Decommissioning plans*

**29E Decommissioning plans**

- (1) The Governor-General may, by Order in Council made on the recommendation of the Minister, make regulations prescribing 1 or more of the following:

- (a) information that must be included in a decommissioning plan under section 100A(2):
  - (b) the process for dealing with a decommissioning plan under section 100B(1)(a):
  - (c) the criteria against which a decommissioning plan must be assessed under section 100B(1)(b).
- (2) However, the Minister must not recommend the making of regulations under this section unless section 32 has been complied with.

**224 Section 32 amended (Process for developing or amending regulations)**

- (1) In section 32(1), after “29A,”, insert “29E,”.
- (2) In section 32(2)(a)(ii), replace “or 29A” with “, 29A, or 29E”.

**225 Section 34A amended (Matters to be considered for regulations relating to discharges and dumping)**

In section 34A(3)(c)(ii), after “waste”, insert “or other matter”.

**226 Cross-heading above section 35 replaced**

Replace the cross-heading above section 35 with:

**Part 3A**  
**Activities and consents**

**227 Sections 35 to 58 and cross-headings replaced**

Replace sections 35 to 58 (and the headings and cross-headings in between) with:

Subpart 1—Activities

*Types of activity*

**35 Permitted activities**

- (1) An activity is a **permitted activity** if it is described in regulations as a permitted activity.
- (2) A person may undertake a permitted activity without a marine consent if the activity complies with any terms and conditions specified (for the activity) in regulations.
- (3) A person intending to undertake a permitted activity must notify the Environmental Protection Authority before undertaking the activity if required to do so by regulations.

**36 Discretionary activities**

- (1) An activity is a **discretionary activity** if regulations—
  - (a) describe the activity as discretionary; or
  - (b) allow the activity with a marine consent; or
  - (c) do not classify the activity as permitted, discretionary, or prohibited.
- (2) A person must have a marine consent before undertaking a discretionary activity.
- (3) Subsection (2) is subject to section 21.

**37 Prohibited activities**

- (1) An activity is a **prohibited activity** if it is described in regulations as a prohibited activity.
- (2) No person may apply for a marine consent for a prohibited activity.
- (3) No marine consent may be granted for a prohibited activity.
- (4) Subject to section 23, no person may undertake a prohibited activity.

Subpart 2—EEZ policy statements

*EEZ policy statements*

**37A Purpose and scope of EEZ policy statements**

- (1) The purpose of EEZ policy statements is to state objectives and policies to support decision-making on applications for marine consents in accordance with the purpose of this Act.
- (2) An EEZ policy statement may apply to all or part of the exclusive economic zone and the continental shelf.
- (3) In determining whether it is desirable to prepare an EEZ policy statement, the Minister may have regard to—
  - (a) the actual or potential effects of the use, development, or protection of natural resources;
  - (b) New Zealand's obligations under any international conventions that relate to the marine environment;
  - (c) the matters in subpart 2 of Part 1;
  - (d) any other relevant matter.

**37B Notification of, and consultation on, proposed EEZ policy statement**

Before issuing an EEZ policy statement, the Minister must—

- (a) notify the public, iwi authorities, regional councils, and persons whose existing interests may be affected of—
  - (i) the proposed statement; and

- (ii) the Minister's reasons for considering that the proposed statement will support decision-making on applications for marine consents; and
- (b) establish a process that the Minister considers gives the public, iwi authorities, regional councils, and persons whose existing interests are likely to be affected adequate time and opportunity to comment on the subject matter of the proposed statement.

**37C Matters to be considered by Minister when determining whether to issue EEZ policy statement**

In determining whether to issue the EEZ policy statement, the Minister must consider—

- (a) the actual or potential effects of the use, development, or protection of natural resources; and
- (b) New Zealand's obligations under any international conventions that relate to the marine environment; and
- (c) the matters in subpart 2 of Part 1; and
- (d) any submissions received on the proposed EEZ policy statement; and
- (e) any other matter that the Minister considers relevant.

**37D Revision, withdrawal, and approval of proposed EEZ policy statements**

- (1) The Minister, after considering the matters in section 37C, may make any changes, or no changes, to the proposed EEZ policy statement, as he or she thinks fit.
- (2) The Minister may withdraw all or part of a proposed EEZ policy statement at any time before the statement is approved under subsection (4).
- (3) The Minister must notify the persons mentioned in section 37B(a) of any withdrawal under subsection (2), including the reasons for the withdrawal.
- (4) The Governor-General may, by Order in Council, on the recommendation of the Minister, approve an EEZ policy statement.
- (5) The Minister must, as soon as practicable after an EEZ policy statement has been approved,—
  - (a) issue the statement by notice in the *Gazette*; and
  - (b) publicly notify the statement; and
  - (c) send a copy of the statement to the EPA; and
  - (d) provide every person who made a submission on the proposal with a copy of the approved statement.

**37E Changes to, or review or revocation of, EEZ policy statements**

- (1) The Minister may review, change, or revoke an EEZ policy statement in accordance with sections 37B to 37D as if the review, change, or revocation were a proposed EEZ policy statement.
- (2) Despite subsection (1), the Minister may amend an EEZ policy statement without regard to sections 37B to 37D if the amendment is of minor effect or corrects a minor error.
- (3) When an EEZ policy statement is reviewed, the Minister must give notice of the review in the *Gazette*.
- (4) If an EEZ policy statement has been changed, the Minister must—
  - (a) issue the revised statement by notice in the *Gazette*; and
  - (b) send a copy of the revised statement to the EPA; and
  - (c) provide every person who made a submission on the proposal with a copy of the approved statement.
- (5) When an EEZ policy statement is revoked, the Minister must notify the revocation by notice in the *Gazette*.

**37F Incorporation of material by reference in EEZ policy statements**

An EEZ policy statement may incorporate material by reference under sections 150 to 157.

**37G EEZ policy statement is disallowable instrument**

An EEZ policy statement is a disallowable instrument, but not a legislative instrument, for the purposes of the Legislation Act 2012 and must be presented to the House of Representatives under section 41 of that Act.

Subpart 2A—Applying for marine consents

**38 Application for marine consent**

- (1) Any person may apply to the Environmental Protection Authority for a marine consent, a marine discharge consent, or a marine dumping consent to undertake a discretionary activity.
- (2) An application must—
  - (a) be made in the prescribed form; and
  - (b) fully describe the proposal; and
  - (c) include an impact assessment prepared in accordance with section 39 and any requirements prescribed in regulations; and
  - (d) if the application relates to an activity referred to in section 20(2)(a), (b), or (c), include a description in general terms of how and when it is proposed that the structure, submarine pipeline, or submarine cable will be dealt with at the end of its life.

- (3) If the application relates to an activity that is to be undertaken in connection with the decommissioning of an offshore installation used in connection with petroleum production, or a structure, submarine pipeline, or submarine cable associated with such an installation,—
- (a) the application must include an accepted decommissioning plan that covers the activity; and
  - (b) the proposed carrying out of the activity must be in accordance with that plan.

### **39 Impact assessment**

- (1) An impact assessment must—
- (a) describe the activity (or activities) for which consent is sought; and
  - (b) describe the current state of the area where it is proposed that the activity will be undertaken and the environment surrounding the area; and
  - (c) identify persons whose existing interests are likely to be adversely affected by the activity; and
  - (d) identify the effects of the activity on the environment and existing interests (including cumulative effects and effects that may occur in New Zealand or in the sea above or beyond the continental shelf beyond the outer limits of the exclusive economic zone); and
  - (e) identify the effects of the activity on the biological diversity and integrity of marine species, ecosystems, and processes; and
  - (f) identify the effects of the activity on rare and vulnerable ecosystems and habitats of threatened species; and
  - (g) describe any consultation undertaken with persons described in paragraph (c) and specify those persons who have given written approval to the activity; and
  - (h) include copies of any written approvals to the activity; and
  - (i) specify any possible alternative locations for, or methods for undertaking, the activity that may avoid, remedy, or mitigate any adverse effects; and
  - (j) specify the measures that could be taken to avoid, remedy, or mitigate the adverse effects identified (including measures that the applicant intends to take).
- (2) An impact assessment must also,—
- (a) if it relates to an application for a marine discharge consent, describe the effects of the activity on human health:
  - (b) if it relates to an application for a marine dumping consent,—
    - (i) describe the effects of the activity on human health; and



- (ii) specify any practical opportunities to reuse, recycle, or treat the waste or other matter:
  - (c) if it relates to any other application, describe the effects on human health that may arise from the effects of the activity on the environment.
- (3) An impact assessment must contain the information required under subsections (1) and (2) in—
  - (a) such detail as corresponds to the scale and significance of the effects that the activity may have on the environment and existing interests; and
  - (b) sufficient detail to enable the Environmental Protection Authority and persons whose existing interests are or may be affected to understand the nature of the activity and its effects on the environment and existing interests.
- (4) The impact assessment complies with subsections (1)(c) to (f) and (2) if the Environmental Protection Authority is satisfied that the applicant has made a reasonable effort to identify the matters described in those provisions.
- (5) The measures that must be specified under subsection (1)(j) include any measures required by another marine management regime and any measures required by or under the Health and Safety at Work Act 2015 that may have the effect of avoiding, remedying, or mitigating the adverse effects of the activity on the environment or existing interests.

**40 Environmental Protection Authority must determine if application complete**

The Environmental Protection Authority must, within 20 working days after receiving an application, determine whether the application complies with section 38.

**41 Environmental Protection Authority may commission independent review of impact assessment**

- (1) The Environmental Protection Authority may commission an independent review of an impact assessment for the purpose of determining whether the impact assessment complies with section 39.
- (2) If the EPA intends to commission a review, it must—
  - (a) advise the applicant in writing; and
  - (b) include, with that advice, the EPA's reasons for wanting to commission a review.
- (3) The applicant may object under section 101 to a decision by the EPA to commission a review.
- (4) The EPA must, as soon as is reasonably practicable after receiving the results of a review, send a copy of the results to the applicant.

**42 Environmental Protection Authority may ask applicant to complete incomplete application**

- (1) If the Environmental Protection Authority considers that an application does not comply with section 38 (including because the impact assessment does not comply with section 39 or any requirements prescribed in regulations), the EPA may, in writing, request further information from an applicant to complete an application.
- (2) An applicant must, within 5 working days after receiving a request under subsection (1),—
  - (a) provide the information; or
  - (b) write to the EPA telling it that the applicant refuses to provide the information.
- (3) The EPA must continue to process an application even if the applicant—
  - (a) does not respond to the request; or
  - (b) refuses to provide the information.

**43 Environmental Protection Authority must return incomplete application**

- (1) The EPA must, within 20 working days after an incomplete application is received by the EPA,—
  - (a) return the incomplete application; and
  - (b) give the applicant a written explanation for its finding that the application is incomplete.
- (2) If, after the EPA returns an application as incomplete, the application is sent to the EPA again, the application must be treated as a new application.
- (3) The applicant may object under section 101 to a decision under subsection (1).

**44 Joint processing and decision making on related applications**

- (1) This section applies if—
  - (a) the Environmental Protection Authority receives more than 1 application for a marine consent in relation to the same proposal (**related applications**); and
  - (b) at least 1 of the related applications must be publicly notified under section 46(1)(b)(i); and
  - (c) the EPA considers that—
    - (i) the related applications should be heard (if more than 1 are to be heard) at the same time and place; or
    - (ii) decisions on the related applications should be made on the same date.
- (2) The EPA may extend a time period that applies to the processing of the related applications in order to ensure that—

- (a) they are heard (if more than 1 are to be heard) at the same time and place;
  - (b) decisions on the related applications are made on the same date.
- (3) However, the EPA may not extend the time period beyond the latest date that applies to any of the related applications.
- (4) If any of the related applications is a publicly notifiable application for a section 20 activity, the EPA must delegate its functions under sections 50 to 75 in relation to any other applications to the board of inquiry to allow all of the applications to be determined together unless the applicant requests otherwise.

### Subpart 2B—Disclosure and notification

#### **45 Copy of application for non-notified activity**

If the Environmental Protection Authority is satisfied that an application for a marine consent for a non-notified activity is complete, the EPA—

- (a) must serve a copy of the application on any of the following that the EPA considers may be affected by the application:
  - (i) iwi authorities;
  - (ii) customary marine title groups;
  - (iii) protected customary rights groups;
- (b) may serve a copy of the application on the following if the EPA considers it appropriate in the circumstances:
  - (i) Ministers with responsibilities that may be affected by the activity for which consent is sought;
  - (ii) Maritime New Zealand;
  - (iii) other persons that the EPA considers have existing interests that may be affected by the application;
  - (iv) regional councils whose regions may be affected by the application.

#### **46 Copy of application for publicly notified activity**

- (1) If the Environmental Protection Authority is satisfied that an application for a marine consent for a publicly notifiable activity is complete, it must,—
- (a) if the application is for a section 20 activity, immediately notify the Minister in writing that an application has been made (to allow a board of inquiry to be appointed under section 52); and
  - (b) within 20 working days,—
    - (i) give public notice of the application; and
    - (ii) serve a copy of the notice on—

- (A) every other Minister with responsibilities that may be affected by the activity for which consent is sought:
  - (B) Maritime New Zealand:
  - (C) iwi authorities that the EPA considers may be affected by the application:
  - (D) customary marine title groups that the EPA considers may be affected by the application:
  - (E) protected customary rights groups that the EPA considers may be affected by the application:
  - (F) other persons that the EPA considers have existing interests that may be affected by the application:
  - (G) regional councils whose regions may be affected by the application.
- (2) The notice under subsection (1)(b)(i) must—
- (a) be in the prescribed form; and
  - (b) give a summary of the application for consent; and
  - (c) specify where the application is available for inspection.

#### **47 Making of submissions**

- (1) Any person may make a submission to the Environmental Protection Authority about an application for a marine consent.
- (2) A submission must be in the prescribed form.
- (3) A submitter must provide a copy of the submission to the applicant as soon as is reasonably practicable after serving it on the EPA.

#### **48 Time limit for submissions**

Submissions must be made not later than 30 working days after public notification of the application under section 46.

#### **49 Advising applicants of submissions**

As soon as is reasonably practicable after the closing date for submissions, the Environmental Protection Authority must give the applicant a list of all the submissions that it has received in relation to the relevant application.

## Subpart 2C—Considering applications

### *Non-notified activities*

#### **50 Hearings in respect of applications for non-notified activities**

- (1) The Environmental Protection Authority must conduct a hearing on an application for a marine consent for a non-notified activity if the applicant requests a hearing.
- (2) The EPA may conduct a hearing, even if the applicant does not request one, if the EPA considers it necessary or desirable.
- (3) Schedule 2 applies to hearings of applications for marine consents for non-notified activities.

### *Publicly notifiable activities other than section 20 activities*

#### **51 Hearings in respect of applications for publicly notifiable activities other than section 20 activities**

- (1) If an application is for a publicly notifiable activity other than a section 20 activity, the Environmental Protection Authority must conduct a hearing on an application if the applicant or a submitter requests a hearing.
- (2) The EPA may conduct a hearing, even if neither the applicant nor any submitter requests one, if the EPA considers it necessary or desirable.
- (3) Schedule 3 applies to hearings under this section.

### *Publicly notifiable section 20 activities*

#### **52 Minister must appoint boards of inquiry for applications for publicly notifiable section 20 activities**

- (1) As soon as practicable on being notified in accordance with section 46(1)(a), the Minister must appoint a board of inquiry to—
  - (a) decide an application for a section 20 activity; and
  - (b) complete the performance or exercise of the functions, duties, and powers prescribed in this Part, in relation to the application (including any appeals in relation to the matter that are filed in any court).
- (2) The Minister may, as the Minister sees fit, set terms of reference about administrative matters relating to the inquiry.
- (3) The Minister must appoint 3 to 5 suitable persons to be members of the board of inquiry.
- (4) The Minister may, if he or she considers it appropriate,—
  - (a) invite the EPA to nominate persons to be members of the board:
  - (b) appoint a member of the EPA board to be a member of the board of inquiry.

- (5) In appointing a person to the board, the Minister must consider the need for the board to have available to it from its members, knowledge, skill, and experience relating to—
  - (a) this Act; and
  - (b) the activity or type of activities that the board will be considering; and
  - (c) tikanga Māori; and
  - (d) legal expertise; and
  - (e) relevant technical expertise.
- (6) The Minister must appoint a chairperson.
- (7) The chairperson may (but need not) be a current, former, or retired Environment Court Judge or a retired High Court Judge.
- (8) Schedule 4 applies to boards of inquiry and applications considered by a board of inquiry.
- (9) A member of a board of inquiry is not liable for anything the member does, or omits to do, in good faith in performing or exercising the functions, duties, and powers of the board.

*Provisions that apply to all applications*

**53 Obligation to deal with application promptly**

- (1) A marine consent authority must deal with any application for a marine consent as promptly as is reasonable in the circumstances.
- (2) If section 38(3) applies to the application (and it is not returned under section 43), the Environmental Protection Authority must decide the application no more than 9 months after it determines under section 40 that the application is complete.

**54 Request for further information**

- (1) A marine consent authority may request that an applicant provide further information relating to an application.
- (2) A request may be made at any reasonable time—
  - (a) before a hearing under section 50 or 51 or Schedule 4; or
  - (b) if no hearing is held, before the marine consent authority makes a decision on the application.
- (3) A request must be in writing and set out the marine consent authority's reasons for requesting further information.
- (4) The marine consent authority must, in the case of a publicly notified application, provide a copy of the information provided by the applicant to every submitter as soon as practicable after the later of—
  - (a) the date on which it receives the information; and

- (b) the date on which the submitter makes a submission.

**55 Response to request**

- (1) An applicant who receives a request under section 54(1) must, within 5 working days after the date of the request,—
  - (a) provide the information; or
  - (b) write to the marine consent authority telling it that the applicant agrees to provide the information; or
  - (c) write to the marine consent authority telling it that the applicant refuses to provide the information.
- (2) After the marine consent authority receives the applicant's letter under subsection (1)(b), the marine consent authority must—
  - (a) set a reasonable time within which the applicant must provide the information; and
  - (b) write to the applicant advising the applicant of the date by which the applicant must provide the information.
- (3) The marine consent authority must consider the application under section 59 even if the applicant—
  - (a) does not respond to the request; or
  - (b) agrees to provide the information under subsection (1)(b) but does not do so; or
  - (c) refuses to provide the information under subsection (1)(c).

**56 Marine consent authority may obtain advice or information**

- (1) A marine consent authority may—
  - (a) commission an independent review of an impact assessment (if no review was commissioned under section 41);
  - (b) seek advice from the Māori Advisory Committee on any matter related to the application;
  - (c) seek advice or information from any person on any aspect of—
    - (i) an application for a marine consent; or
    - (ii) the activity to which an application relates;
  - (d) commission any person to provide a report on any aspect of—
    - (i) an application for a marine consent; or
    - (ii) the activity to which an application relates.
- (2) The marine consent authority must advise an applicant in writing—
  - (a) if it intends to commission a review or report or seek advice or information; and

- (b) of the reasons for wanting to do so.
- (3) Subsection (1) applies at any reasonable time—
  - (a) before a hearing is held; or
  - (b) if no hearing is to be held, before a decision on the application is made.
- (4) An applicant may object under section 101 to a decision to commission a review or a report, or to seek advice or information.
- (5) The marine consent authority must, as soon as is reasonably practicable after receiving any advice or report under this section, notify the applicant and every submitter that the advice or report is available at the EPA's office.

#### **57 Meetings and mediation to resolve matters before decision**

- (1) The marine consent authority may request that an applicant for a marine consent and 1 or more submitters—
  - (a) meet to discuss any matters in dispute in relation to the application for consent; or
  - (b) enter mediation to resolve any matters in dispute in relation to the application for consent.
- (2) The person who conducts the meeting or mediation must report on the outcome of the meeting or mediation to—
  - (a) the marine consent authority; and
  - (b) the persons who were at the meeting or mediation.
- (3) The report must set out—
  - (a) the matters that were agreed at the meeting or mediation; and
  - (b) the matters that were not resolved.
- (4) The report must not include anything communicated or made available on a without prejudice basis at the meeting or during the mediation.

#### **228 Cross-heading above section 59 replaced**

Replace the cross-heading above section 59 with:

Subpart 2D—Decisions

#### **229 Section 59 amended (Environmental Protection Authority's consideration of application)**

- (1) In the heading to section 59, replace “**Environmental Protection Authority's**” with “**Marine consent authority's**”.
- (2) In section 59(1), replace “the Environmental Protection Authority” with “a marine consent authority”.



- (3) In section 59(2), replace “The EPA” with “If the application relates to a section 20 activity (other than an activity referred to in section 20(2)(ba)), a marine consent authority”.
- (4) In section 59(2)(k), after “regulations”, insert “(other than EEZ policy statements)”.
- (5) In section 59(2)(l), after “law”, insert “(other than EEZ policy statements)”.
- (6) In section 59(2)(m), (3), (4), (5), and (6), replace “EPA” with “marine consent authority” in each place.
- (7) After section 59(2), insert:
  - (2A) If the application is for a marine discharge consent, the EPA must take into account—
    - (a) the matters described in subsection (2), except paragraph (c); and
    - (b) the effects on human health of the discharge of harmful substances if consent is granted.
  - (2B) If the application is for a marine dumping consent or relates to an activity referred to in section 20(2)(ba), the EPA must take into account—
    - (a) the matters described in subsection (2), except paragraphs (c), (f), (g), and (i); and
    - (b) the effects on human health of the dumping of waste or other matter, or the abandonment of the pipeline, if consent is granted; and
    - (c) any alternative methods of disposal of the waste, other matter, or pipeline that could be used; and
    - (d) whether there are practical opportunities to reuse, recycle, or treat the waste, other matter, or pipeline.
- (8) Before section 59(3)(a), insert:
  - (aa) EEZ policy statements; and
- (9) Replace section 59(3)(b) with:
  - (b) any advice, reports, or information sought under this Part and received in relation to the application; and

**230 Section 60 amended (Matters to be considered in deciding extent of adverse effects on existing interests)**

In section 60, replace “the Environmental Protection Authority” with “a marine consent authority”.

**231 Section 61 amended (Information principles)**

- (1) In section 61(1), replace “the Environmental Protection Authority” with “a marine consent authority”.
- (2) In section 61(2) and (3), replace “EPA” with “marine consent authority”.

(3) Replace section 61(4) with:

(4) Subsection (3) does not—

- (a) apply to an application for—
  - (i) a marine dumping consent; or
  - (ii) a marine discharge consent; or
  - (iii) a marine consent in relation to an activity referred to in section 20(2)(ba); or
- (b) limit section 63 or 64.

**232 Section 62 amended (Decisions on applications for marine consents)**

(1) In section 62(1), replace “the EPA” with “a marine consent authority”.

(2) After section 62(1), insert:

(1A) However, the marine consent authority must refuse an application for a marine dumping consent or an application relating to an activity referred to in section 20(2)(ba) if—

- (a) the marine consent authority considers that the waste, other matter, or pipeline may be reused, recycled, or treated without—
  - (i) more than minor adverse effects on human health or the environment; or
  - (ii) imposing costs on the applicant that are unreasonable in the circumstances; or
- (b) the waste, other matter, or pipeline is identified in such a way that it is not possible to assess the potential effects of dumping or abandoning it on human health or the environment; or
- (c) the marine consent authority considers that dumping the waste or other matter or abandoning the pipeline is not the best approach to its disposal in the circumstances.

(3) In section 62(2) and (3), replace “EPA” with “marine consent authority”.

**233 Section 63 amended (Conditions of marine consents)**

(1) In section 63(1), replace “The Environmental Protection Authority” with “A marine consent authority”.

(2) In section 63(2), (3), and (4), replace “EPA” with “marine consent authority”.

(3) In section 63(2)(b), after “that”, insert “, if section 64 applies,”.

**234 Section 64 amended (Adaptive management approach)**

(1) Before section 64(1), insert:

(1AA) This section does not apply to—

- (a) a marine dumping consent; or

- (b) a marine discharge consent; or
- (c) a marine consent in relation to an activity referred to in section 20(2)(ba).

- (2) In section 64(1), replace “The Environmental Protection Authority” with “A marine consent authority”.
- (3) In section 64(3), replace “the EPA” with “a marine consent authority”.

**235 Section 65 amended (Bonds)**

- (1) In section 65(1), replace “the Environmental Protection Authority” with “a marine consent authority”.
- (2) In section 65(2)(d), (e), and (f), and (3), replace “EPA” with “marine consent authority” in each place.

**236 Section 68 amended (Time limits for Environmental Protection Authority’s decision)**

In section 68(1)(b), replace “section 47” with “section 48”.

**237 Section 69 replaced (Decision of Environmental Protection Authority to be in writing)**

Replace section 69 with:

**69 Decision of marine consent authority to be in writing**

Every decision of a marine consent authority on an application for a marine consent must—

- (a) be in writing; and
- (b) include the reasons for the decision.

**238 Section 70 amended (Notification of Environmental Protection Authority’s decision)**

- (1) In the heading to section 70, replace “Environmental Protection Authority’s” with “marine consent authority’s”.
- (2) In section 70(1), replace “Environmental Protection Authority” with “marine consent authority”.
- (3) In section 70(1)(a)(iv) and (3), replace “EPA” with “marine consent authority”.

**239 New subpart 2E heading in Part 3A inserted**

Above section 71, insert:

Subpart 2E—Consents

**240 Section 73 amended (Duration of marine consent)**

- (1) In section 73(1), after “marine consent”, insert “(other than a marine discharge consent or a marine dumping consent)”.
- (2) After section 73(1), insert:
  - (1A) The duration of a marine discharge consent or a marine dumping consent is—
    - (a) the term specified in the consent, which must not be more than 35 years; or
    - (b) if no term is specified, 5 years after the date of the granting of the consent.
- (3) In section 73(2), replace “the Environmental Protection Authority” with “a marine consent authority”.

**241 Section 74 amended (Exercise of marine consent while applying for new consent)**

- (1) In section 74(2)(d), replace “the EPA” with “a marine consent authority”.
- (2) In section 74(3)(b), replace “declined” with “refused”.

**242 New section 75A and cross-heading inserted**

After section 75, insert:

*EPA responsibility for marine consents granted by board of inquiry*

**75A Residual powers of EPA**

- (1) This section applies to a marine consent that has been granted by a board of inquiry under section 62(1)(a).
- (2) The EPA has all the functions, duties, and powers in relation to the marine consent as if it had granted the consent itself.

**243 Section 78 amended (Public notice of review)**

In section 78(2), replace “section 45(1)” with “section 46(1)(b)(ii)”.

**244 Section 78A amended (Copy of notice of review of non-notified activity)**

In section 78A, replace “section 44A(a)” with “section 45(a)”.

**245 Section 79 amended (Further information, advice, submissions, and hearing)**

- (1) In section 79(1), replace “Sections 42 to 44 and 45 to 58” with “Sections 44 to 56 (other than sections 45, 50, 52, and 53)”.
- (2) In section 79(1A), replace “Sections 42 to 44B (and the Schedule)” with “Sections 45, 50, and 54 to 56”.
- (3) In section 79(2), replace “section 44(1)(a)” with “section 56(1)(a)”.

**246 New cross-heading above section 84 inserted**

Above section 84, insert:

*Minor corrections of marine consents*

**247 Section 84 amended (Minor corrections of marine consents)**

In section 84,—

- (a) replace “The EPA” with “A marine consent authority”;
- (b) replace “minor mistakes or defects” with “minor omissions, errors, or other defects”.

**248 Section 87 amended (Change or cancellation of consent conditions on application by consent holder)**

In section 87(3)(a), replace “section 45” with “section 46”.

**249 Subpart 2A of Part 3 repealed**

Repeal subpart 2A of Part 3.

**250 Section 88 amended (Interpretation)**

- (1) In section 88, repeal the definitions of **consent authority** and **relevant consent authority**.
- (2) In section 88, insert in their appropriate alphabetical order:

**processing**, in relation to an application, means processing—

- (a) before a hearing is held; or
- (b) if no hearing is held, before a decision is made on the application

**relevant resource consent authority** means—

- (a) the resource consent authority responsible for a district or region in which part of a cross-boundary activity is or is intended to be undertaken; or
- (b) the Minister of Conservation, in relation to the coastal marine areas of the Kermadec Islands, the Snares Islands, the Bounty Islands, the Antipodes Islands, the Auckland Islands, Campbell Island, and the islands adjacent to Campbell Island

**resource consent authority** means a consent authority as that term is defined in section 2(1) of the Resource Management Act 1991

**251 Section 91 amended (Joint application for consent for cross-boundary activity)**

Replace section 91(1) and (2) with:

- (1) If a person makes a joint application for consent, the joint application must be sent to—

- (a) the relevant resource consent authority; and
- (b) the Environmental Protection Authority.

**252 Section 92 amended (Separate applications for consents for cross-boundary activity)**

In section 92, replace “Subpart 2 applies” with “Subparts 2A to 2D apply”.

**253 Section 93 amended (Environmental Protection Authority may require joint application)**

(1) After section 93(1), insert:

(1A) However, the EPA cannot make a decision under subsection (1) if the application for a marine consent has been referred to a board of inquiry.

(2) In section 93(3)(a), replace “relevant consent authority” with “relevant resource consent authority”.

(3) In section 93(3)(b), replace “as incomplete under section 41” with “under section 43 as if it were incomplete”.

**254 Section 94 amended (Decision to separate joint application for consent)**

(1) Replace the heading to section 94 with “**Joint processing must cease when application for resource consent referred to Environment Court**”.

(2) Repeal section 94(1) to (3).

(3) In section 94(7), replace “subpart 2” with “subpart 2A”.

**255 New section 94A inserted (Environmental Protection Authority may decide to separate joint application)**

After section 94, insert:

**94A Environmental Protection Authority may decide to separate joint application**

(1) The Environmental Protection Authority may decide that the application for a resource consent and the application for a marine consent that comprise the joint application must cease to be processed as a joint application and continue to be processed separately.

(2) However, the EPA cannot make a decision under subsection (1) if the joint application for consent has been referred to a board of inquiry.

(3) Subsection (1) applies only if—

- (a) the EPA and the relevant resource consent authority agree that the applications are sufficiently unrelated that a joint process is not necessary; or
- (b) one application must be publicly notified, but not the other; or
- (c) a hearing is required for one application, but not the other; or

- (d) the joint processing of the applications for resource consent and marine consent that comprise the joint application for consent is not administratively efficient.
- (4) In any case described in subsection (1),—
  - (a) the relevant resource consent authority must resume processing the application for resource consent under the Resource Management Act 1991; and
  - (b) the EPA must resume processing the application for a marine consent under subpart 2A.

**256 Section 96 replaced (Environmental Protection Authority to administer process)**

Replace section 96 with:

**96 Environmental Protection Authority to administer process**

- (1) The Environmental Protection Authority is responsible for ensuring the efficient and co-ordinated processing of a joint application for consent for a cross-boundary activity.
- (2) The EPA must, in relation to the joint application, liaise with the relevant resource consent authority to—
  - (a) prepare a request for further information under section 54 so that, where practicable, the request covers all the information needed in relation to the whole cross-boundary activity; and
  - (b) ensure that, if both applications must be publicly notified, they are notified jointly by the EPA and the relevant resource consent authority; and
  - (c) set a closing date for the making of submissions (if applicable); and
  - (d) receive submissions and provide copies of them to the relevant resource consent authority; and
  - (e) provide general administrative services.
- (3) The EPA may extend a time period that applies to the processing of the application for a marine consent in order to ensure that (where applicable)—
  - (a) the application for a marine consent is notified jointly with the application for resource consent;
  - (b) submissions on the applications close on the same date.

**257 Section 98 replaced (Separate decisions on marine consent and resource consent applications)**

Replace section 98 with:

**98 Separate decisions on marine consent and resource consent applications**

- (1) Subject to sections 99 and 99A,—

- (a) the relevant marine consent authority must decide an application for a marine consent, a marine discharge consent, or marine dumping consent that is part of a joint application for consent; and
- (b) the relevant resource consent authority must decide the application for a resource consent that is part of a joint application.
- (2) Sections 59 to 71 apply to an application for a marine consent, a marine discharge consent, or a marine dumping consent.
- (3) Sections 104 to 116 of the Resource Management Act 1991 apply to the application for a resource consent.

**258 Section 99 amended (Application for consent for nationally significant cross-boundary activity referred to board of inquiry)**

- (1) In section 99(3), replace “sections 44B, 50 to 58, and 68” with “sections 50 and 51”.
- (2) In section 99(4)(a), replace “section 45(2)” with “section 46”.
- (3) In section 99(4)(a)(ii), replace “section 46” with “section 47”.
- (4) In section 99(4)(b), replace “the EPA” with “a marine consent authority”.

**259 New section 99A inserted (Joint applications for section 20 activity and for nationally significant activity to be referred to board of inquiry)**

After section 99, insert:

**99A Joint applications for section 20 activity and for nationally significant activity to be referred to board of inquiry**

- (1) This section applies to a joint application for consent if—
  - (a) the application for a marine consent is for a section 20 activity; and
  - (b) the application for a resource consent that is or is part of a proposal of national significance is to be referred to a board of inquiry under section 142(2)(a) or 147(1)(a) of the Resource Management Act 1991.
- (2) The responsible Ministers must, as soon as practicable after being notified in accordance with section 46(1)(a), appoint a board of inquiry to—
  - (a) decide the joint application; and
  - (b) perform or exercise the functions, duties, and powers of a marine consent authority, prescribed in subparts 2C to 2E, in relation to the application (including any appeals in relation to the matter that are filed in any court).
- (3) The responsible Ministers must appoint 3 to 5 suitable persons to be members of the board of inquiry.
- (4) The Minister may, if he or she considers it appropriate, invite the EPA to nominate persons to be members of the board.



- (5) In appointing a person to the board, the responsible Ministers must consider the need for the board to have available to it, from its members,—
- (a) knowledge, skill, and experience relating to—
    - (i) this Act and the Resource Management Act 1991; and
    - (ii) the matter or type of matter that the board will be considering; and
    - (iii) tikanga Māori; and
  - (b) legal expertise; and
  - (c) technical expertise in relation to the matter or type of matter that the board will be considering.
- (6) The EPA must—
- (a) process the application for a marine consent together with the associated application for a resource consent; and
  - (b) publicly notify the application under section 46(1)(a) if the application has not already been notified; and
  - (c) receive submissions made under section 47.
- (7) Sections 50 to 52 do not apply to the application for a marine consent.
- (8) Despite subsection (7), clauses 1 to 4 and 14 of Schedule 4 do apply to the processing of the application for a marine consent.
- (9) The following provisions of the Resource Management Act 1991 apply to the processing of the application for a marine consent as if the application were part of the associated application for a resource consent:
- (a) section 149L (which deals with the conduct of the inquiry);
  - (b) section 149R (which requires the board to produce a final report), but not subsections (3)(e) and (f) and (4)(b) and (c);
  - (c) section 149RA(1) and (2) (which allows the board to make minor corrections to board decisions and resource consents);
  - (d) section 149S (which allows the Minister for the Environment to extend the time by which the board must report), but not subsection (4)(b);
  - (e) section 149V (which provides for appeals against decisions to be on questions of law only) as if the reference in that section to section 149R(4)(a) to (f) were a reference to section 149R(4)(a), (d), (e), and (f).
- (10) In this section, **responsible Ministers** means—
- (a) the Minister; and
  - (b) the Minister for the time being responsible for the administration of the Resource Management Act 1991.

**260 New subpart 4 of new Part 3A inserted**

After section 100, insert:

## Subpart 4—Decommissioning plans

### **100A Submitting decommissioning plan for acceptance**

- (1) The owner or operator of an offshore installation used in connection with petroleum production, or a structure, submarine pipeline, or submarine cable associated with such an installation, may submit a decommissioning plan to the Environmental Protection Authority for acceptance.
- (2) The decommissioning plan must—
  - (a) identify the offshore installations, structures, submarine pipelines, and submarine cables that are to be decommissioned; and
  - (b) fully describe how they are to be decommissioned; and
  - (c) if it is a revised decommissioning plan referred to in section 100C, identify the changes from the accepted decommissioning plan that it is intended to replace; and
  - (d) include any other information required by the regulations.
- (3) The regulations may elaborate on what information is required to be included in the plan under subsection (2)(a) to (c).

### **100B Assessment and acceptance of decommissioning plan**

- (1) When a decommissioning plan is submitted, the Environmental Protection Authority must—
  - (a) deal with the plan in accordance with the process prescribed by the regulations; and
  - (b) assess the plan against the criteria prescribed by the regulations.
- (2) Having assessed the plan, the EPA must,—
  - (a) if it is satisfied that the plan meets those criteria, accept the plan as the accepted decommissioning plan for the installations, structures, pipelines, and cables to which it relates; or
  - (b) otherwise, refuse to accept the plan.
- (3) To avoid doubt, the EPA may refuse to accept a plan if it considers that it does not have adequate information to determine whether it meets the criteria.
- (4) The EPA must give to the owner or operator—
  - (a) written notice of its decision under subsection (2); and
  - (b) if it refuses to accept the plan, written reasons for that decision.

### **100C Amendment of accepted decommissioning plan**

- (1) If the owner or operator of an offshore installation, structure, submarine pipeline, or submarine cable wishes to amend the accepted decommissioning plan (the **current plan**), it may submit a revised decommissioning plan to the Environmental Protection Authority under section 100A.

- (2) If the EPA accepts the revised plan under section 100B(2)(a),—
  - (a) the current plan ceases to be the accepted decommissioning plan; and
  - (b) the revised plan becomes the accepted decommissioning plan in its place.

**100D Requirement for public consultation**

- (1) Regulations made for the purposes of section 100B must provide for public consultation in relation to a decommissioning plan that has been submitted for acceptance.
- (2) However, in relation to a revised decommissioning plan referred to in section 100C, the regulations may provide for either or both of the following:
  - (a) that public consultation is required only in relation to the changes from the current plan (as defined in section 100C) to the revised plan;
  - (b) that public consultation is not required if the EPA is satisfied that the effect on the environment and existing interests of implementing the revised decommissioning plan would not be materially different from, or would be less than, the effect of implementing the current plan.
- (3) Regulations are to be regarded as **providing for public consultation** in relation to a plan if the regulations—
  - (a) require the EPA to publicly notify the plan; and
  - (b) allow any person who wishes to make a submission about the plan a reasonable opportunity to do so; and
  - (c) require the owner or operator of the offshore installation, structure, submarine pipeline, or submarine cable to consider each submission and either—
    - (i) amend the plan in response to the submission; or
    - (ii) explain to the EPA why it does not propose to amend the plan in response to the submission.

**261 Subpart 1 heading in Part 4 replaced**

In Part 4, replace the subpart 1 heading with:

Subpart 1—Objections to decisions of marine consent authority

**262 Section 101 amended (Right of objection to Environmental Protection Authority against certain decisions)**

- (1) Replace section 101(1) with:
  - (1) An applicant for a marine consent may object to a decision of a marine consent authority—
    - (a) under section 40 that an application is incomplete; or

- (b) under section 41 to commission a review; or
- (c) under section 56 to commission a review or seek advice.

(2) In section 101(2),—

- (a) delete “under section 58(5)”; and
- (b) replace “the EPA” with “a marine consent authority”.

**263 Section 102 amended (Procedure for making or hearing objection)**

- (1) In section 102(1), replace “the Environmental Protection Authority” with “a marine consent authority”.
- (2) In section 102(3), replace “EPA” with “marine consent authority”.

**264 Section 103 amended (Decision on objection)**

- (1) In section 103(1), replace “The Environmental Protection Authority” with “A marine consent authority”.
- (2) In section 103(2), replace “EPA” with “marine consent authority” in each place.

**265 New subpart 1A heading in Part 4 inserted**

After section 104, insert:

**Subpart 1A—Appeals against Environmental Protection Authority  
decisions**

**266 Section 105 amended (Appeals on question of law)**

In section 105(1)(b), replace “decline” with “refuse”.

**267 Section 109 repealed (Representation at proceedings)**

Repeal section 109.

**268 New subparts 1B and 1C of Part 4 inserted**

After section 113, insert:

**Subpart 1B—Appeals against decisions of boards of inquiry**

*Appeal to High Court on question of law*

**113A Appeals on question of law**

- (1) The applicant for a consent or any submitter on an application for a consent may appeal to the High Court against the whole or a part of a decision of a board of inquiry to—
  - (a) grant an application for a consent; or
  - (b) refuse an application; or

- (c) impose any conditions on a consent.
- (2) An appeal lodged under this section may be only on a question of law.
- (3) This section is in addition to the rights provided for in section 101.

### **113B Notice of appeal**

- (1) An appellant must file a notice of appeal with the Registrar of the High Court in Wellington within 15 working days after the date on which the appellant is notified of the decision of a board of inquiry.
- (2) The appellant must also serve a copy of the notice of the appeal on the board of inquiry and the EPA within the time limit specified in subsection (1).
- (3) The notice of appeal must specify—
  - (a) the decision or part of the decision appealed against; and
  - (b) the error of law alleged by the appellant; and
  - (c) the grounds of appeal with sufficient particularity for the court and other parties to understand them; and
  - (d) the relief sought.
- (4) The appellant must serve a copy of the notice of appeal on—
  - (a) the applicant or consent holder, if the appellant is not the applicant or consent holder; and
  - (b) any submitter on the application for consent, or a change of the consent conditions, or a review of consent conditions.
- (5) The appellant must comply with subsection (4) no later than 5 working days after the appeal is filed.
- (6) The board of inquiry must send a copy of the whole of the decision appealed against to the Registrar of the High Court as soon as is reasonably practicable after receiving the notice of appeal.

### **113C Right to appear and be heard on appeal**

- (1) The applicant for, or holder of, the consent to which the appeal relates and any submitters who wish to appear on an appeal to the High Court must give notice of intention to appear to—
  - (a) the appellant; and
  - (b) the Registrar of the High Court; and
  - (c) the Environmental Protection Authority; and
  - (d) the board of inquiry.
- (2) The notice to appear must be served within 10 working days after the person is served with the notice of appeal.

**113D Parties to appeal**

The parties to an appeal before the High Court are—

- (a) the appellant; and
- (b) the board of inquiry whose decision is being appealed; and
- (c) the Environmental Protection Authority; and
- (d) a person who gives notice of intention to appear under section 113C; and
- (e) a person who becomes a party to an appeal under section 113I.

**113E Dismissal of appeal**

The High Court may dismiss an appeal if—

- (a) the appellant does not appear at the hearing of the appeal; or
- (b) the appellant does not proceed with the appeal with due diligence and another party applies to the court to dismiss the appeal.

**113F Date of hearing**

- (1) An appeal is ready for hearing when the appellant notifies the Registrar of the High Court that the notice of appeal has been served on all parties to the proceedings.
- (2) The Registrar must arrange a hearing date as soon as practicable after being notified that the notice of appeal has been served on all parties to the proceedings.

**113G Application of High Court Rules**

The High Court Rules apply if a procedural matter is not provided for by sections 113A to 113F.

*Appeal to Supreme Court*

**113H Appeal to Supreme Court**

- (1) Any party to an appeal under section 113D may apply to the Supreme Court for leave to appeal a decision of the High Court under this subpart, but only on a question of law.
- (2) The Supreme Court may—
  - (a) grant leave; or
  - (b) deny leave; or
  - (c) remit the appeal to the Court of Appeal.
- (3) No appeal may be made from any appeal determined by the Court of Appeal under subsection (2)(c).
- (4) An application for leave for the purposes of subsection (1) must be filed no later than 10 working days after the determination of the High Court.

### Subpart 1C—Proceedings generally

#### **113I Representation at proceedings**

- (1) The following persons may be a party to any proceedings before the High Court under this Act:
  - (a) the Attorney-General, representing a relevant aspect of the public interest;
  - (b) the relevant resource consent authority in relation to proceedings affecting a cross-boundary activity to which subpart 3 of Part 3A applies.
- (2) A person described in subsection (1) may become a party to the proceedings by giving notice to the High Court and to all other parties within 15 working days after—
  - (a) the period for lodging a notice of appeal ends, if the proceedings are an appeal;
  - (b) the proceedings are commenced, in any other case.
- (3) The notice given under subsection (2) must state—
  - (a) the proceedings in which the person has an interest; and
  - (b) whether the person supports or opposes the proceedings and the reasons for that support or opposition; and
  - (c) if applicable, the grounds for seeking representation under subsection (1)(a); and
  - (d) an address for service.
- (4) A person who becomes a party to the proceedings under this section may appear and call evidence in accordance with subsection (5).
- (5) Evidence must not be called under subsection (4) unless it is on matters within the scope of the appeal or other proceeding.
- (6) A person who becomes a party to the proceedings under this section may not oppose the withdrawal or abandonment of the proceedings unless the proceedings were brought by a person who made a submission in the previous proceedings on the same matter.

#### **269 Section 134G amended (Other offences)**

In section 134G(2)(b), replace “section 55” with “a provision of the Commissions of Inquiry Act 1908 as applied by clause 4 of Schedule 2, clause 5 of Schedule 3, or clause 9 of Schedule 4”.

#### **270 Section 137 amended (Limitation period)**

In section 137(1) and (2), replace “6” with “12”.

**271 Section 141 amended (Power of entry for inspection)**

Replace section 141(2) with:

- (2) The power to enter and inspect allows the person to—
- (a) inspect any item found in a place, vehicle, vessel, or structure entered in accordance with subsection (1):
  - (b) take a sample of any substance:
  - (c) seize anything that may be lawfully seized:
  - (d) conduct examinations, tests, inquiries, and demonstrations:
  - (e) require the production of, and copy, any document or part of a document.

**272 Section 142 amended (Protection of the Crown and others)**

After section 142(d), insert:

- (e) a board of inquiry appointed under section 52, 99, or 99A.

**273 Section 143 amended (Principles of cost recovery)**

In section 143(2), replace “include” with “include (but are not limited to)”.

**274 Section 148 amended (Service of documents)**

Replace section 148(1) with:

- (1) If a notice or other document is to be served on a person for the purposes of this Act,—
- (a) it must, if the person has specified an electronic address as an address for service for the matter to which the document relates, be served by sending it to the electronic address; and
  - (b) it may, if paragraph (a) does not apply, be served by any of the following methods:
    - (i) delivering it personally to the person, except if the person is a Minister of the Crown:
    - (ii) delivering it at the usual or last known place of residence or business of the person:
    - (iii) sending it by pre-paid post addressed to the person at the usual or last known place of residence or business of the person:
    - (iv) sending it to the usual or last known electronic address of the person:
    - (v) posting it to the post office box address that the person has specified as an address for service:
    - (vi) leaving it at a document exchange for direction to the document exchange box number that the person has specified as an address for service:



- (vii) sending it to the fax number that the person has specified as an address for service.

**275 New section 158BA inserted (EPA and WorkSafe to share information)**

After section 158B, insert:

**158BA EPA and WorkSafe to share information**

- (1) The Environmental Protection Authority may provide WorkSafe with any information that the EPA holds and that the EPA considers may assist WorkSafe in the performance of WorkSafe's functions under the WorkSafe New Zealand Act 2013.
- (2) WorkSafe may provide the EPA with any information that WorkSafe holds and that it considers may assist the EPA in the performance of the EPA's functions under this Act.
- (3) If any information provided by the EPA under subsection (1) is the subject of a direction made under section 158, that section continues to apply to the information and WorkSafe must comply with that section.

**276 Section 161 amended (Existing petroleum activities that become discretionary)**

- (1) In section 161(4), replace "Section 41" with "Section 43".
- (2) In section 161(5)(b)(ii) and (6), replace "section 41" with "section 43".

**277 Section 162 amended (Existing petroleum mining activities involving structures or pipelines)**

In section 162(2),—

- (a) after "subsection (3)", insert "where the activity has adverse effects on the environment or existing interests"; and
- (b) delete "on the environment or existing interests of an activity".

**278 Section 163 amended (Other existing activities that become discretionary)**

In section 163(3)(b)(ii) and (4), replace "section 41" with "section 43".

**279 Section 164A amended (Dumping permits issued under Maritime Transport Act 1994)**

In section 164A, delete "section 87F of".

**280 Section 164B amended (Provisions of discharge management plans approved under Maritime Transport Act 1994 become marine discharge consents)**

In section 164B(2), replace "section 87F" with "this Act".

**281 Section 166 amended (Planned petroleum activities that become discretionary)**

- (1) In section 166(4), replace “Section 41” with “Section 43”.
- (2) In section 166(5)(b)(ii) and (6), replace “section 41” with “section 43”.

**282 New Schedule 1 inserted**

Insert the Schedule 1 set out in Schedule 8 of this Act as the first schedule to appear after the last section of the principal Act.

**283 Schedule amended**

- (1) In the Schedule heading, after “**Schedule**”, insert “**2**”.
- (2) In the Schedule heading, replace “s 44B” with “s 50(3)”.

**284 New Schedules 3 and 4 inserted**

After the Schedule (which is renamed by section 283 as Schedule 2), insert as Schedules 3 and 4 the schedules set out in Schedule 9 of this Act.

**285 Consequential amendment to Environmental Protection Authority Act 2011**

- (1) This section amends the Environmental Protection Authority Act 2011.
- (2) In the heading to section 19, replace “**Function**” with “**Functions**”.
- (3) Replace section 19(1) with:
  - (1) The functions of the Māori Advisory Committee are—
    - (a) to provide advice and assistance to the EPA on matters relating to policy, process, and decisions of the EPA under an environmental Act or this Act; and
    - (b) to provide advice to a marine consent authority when the committee’s advice is sought under section 56(1)(b) of the Exclusive Economic Zone and Continental Shelf (Environmental Effects) Act 2012.

**286 Consequential amendment to Maritime Transport Act 1994**

- (1) This section amends the Maritime Transport Act 1994.
- (2) In section 261(5)(b), delete “section 87F of”.

## Schedule 1

### Amendments to Schedule 1 of Resource Management Act 1991

s 119

#### New clauses 1A and 1B

In Schedule 1, after clause 1, insert:

#### **1A Mana Whakahono a Rohe to be complied with**

- (1) A proposed policy statement or plan must be prepared in accordance with any applicable Mana Whakahono a Rohe.
- (2) A local authority may comply with clause 3(1)(d) in any particular case by consulting relevant iwi authorities about a proposed policy statement or plan in accordance with a Mana Whakahono a Rohe.

#### **1B Relationship with iwi participation legislation**

Nothing in this schedule limits any relevant iwi participation legislation or agreement under that legislation.

#### **Clause 4**

In Schedule 1, replace clause 4(1) and (2) with:

- (1) This clause applies to a new district plan or review of a district plan under section 79(1).
- (1A) The territorial authority must give written notice to any requiring authority that has a designation that has not lapsed in the relevant part of the district plan.
- (1B) The purpose of the notice is to invite those requiring authorities to give written notice to the territorial authority stating whether the requiring authority requires the designation to be included, with or without modification, in the proposed plan.
- (1C) Subclause (1A) applies before the territorial authority—
  - (a) notifies the district plan, change, or variation under clause 5; or
  - (b) notifies a decision to use a collaborative planning process under clause 38; or
  - (c) applies to the Minister for a direction under section 80C to enter the streamlined planning process.
- (1D) The written notice must—
  - (a) give the requiring authority at least 30 working days to respond; and
  - (b) state which planning process under this schedule it proposes to use or request; and
  - (c) specify the final date for the requiring authority to provide its written notice; and

**Clause 4—continued**

- (d) advise the requiring authority whether the territorial authority intends to include the designation in the matters that the collaborative group may consider under the terms of reference set under clause 41.
- (2) If a territorial authority intends to use a collaborative planning process under clause 38, the written notice it gives under subclause (1A) requesting the requiring authority or heritage protection authority to advise the territorial authority of the following matters must also be given to any heritage protection authority that has a heritage order that has not lapsed:
  - (a) whether the requiring authority or heritage protection authority wishes to be part of the collaborative group; and
  - (b) if so, the name of the person to represent the requiring authority or heritage protection authority on the collaborative group.
- (2A) If the requiring authority or heritage protection authority agrees to be part of the collaborative group, the provisions of Part 4 of this schedule apply to the processes for review, the making of submissions, hearings, decision making on the designation or heritage order, and appeal rights.
- (2B) If the requiring authority or heritage protection authority does not agree to be part of the collaborative group,—
  - (a) the collaborative group may consider the designation or heritage order, but only if it is within the terms of reference of the collaborative group; and
  - (b) the territorial authority must include in the proposed plan—
    - (i) the designation or heritage order; and
    - (ii) any consensus recommendations on the designation or heritage order; and
  - (c) the provisions of Part 4 of this schedule apply to the processes for review, the making of submissions, and hearings; and
  - (d) the provisions of Part 1 of this schedule apply to decision making on a designation or heritage order and on any appeal rights.

In Schedule 1, clause 4(5), after “apply”, insert “or any requirement to which clause 42 applies”.

In Schedule 1, repeal clause 4(8).

**New clause 4A**

In Schedule 1, after clause 4, insert:

**4A Further pre-notification requirements concerning iwi authorities**

- (1) Before notifying a proposed policy statement or plan, a local authority must—

**New clause 4A**—*continued*

- (a) provide a copy of the relevant draft proposed policy statement or plan to the iwi authorities consulted under clause 3(1)(d); and
  - (b) have particular regard to any advice received on a draft proposed policy statement or plan from those iwi authorities.
- (2) When a local authority provides a copy of the relevant draft proposed policy statement or plan in accordance with subclause (1), it must allow adequate time and opportunity for the iwi authorities to consider the draft and provide advice on it.

**Clause 5**

In Schedule 1, replace clause 5(1)(b) with:

- (b) if the local authority decides to proceed with the proposed policy statement or plan, do one of the following, as appropriate:
  - (i) publicly notify the proposed policy statement or plan;
  - (ii) give limited notification, as provided for in clause 5A.

**New clause 5A**

In Schedule 1, after clause 5, insert:

**5A Option to give limited notification of proposed change or variation**

- (1) This clause applies to a proposed change or variation.
- (2) The local authority may give limited notification, but only if it is able to identify all the persons directly affected by the proposed change or a variation of a proposed policy statement or plan.
- (3) The local authority must serve limited notification on all persons identified as being directly affected by the proposed change or variation.
- (4) A notice given under this clause must state—
  - (a) where the proposed change or variation may be inspected; and
  - (b) that only the persons given limited notification under this clause may make a submission on the proposed change or variation; and
  - (c) the process for participating in the consideration of the proposed change or variation; and
  - (d) the closing date for submissions; and
  - (e) the address for service of the local authority.
- (5) The local authority may provide any further information relating to a proposed change or variation that it thinks fit.
- (6) The closing date for submissions must be at least 20 working days after limited notification is given under this clause.

**New clause 5A—continued**

- (7) If limited notification is given, the local authority may adopt, as an earlier closing date, the last day on which the local authority receives, from all the directly affected persons, a submission, or written notice that no submission is to be made.
- (8) The local authority must provide a copy of the proposed change or variation, without charge, to—
- (a) the Minister for the Environment; and
  - (b) for a change to, or variation of, a regional coastal plan, the Minister of Conservation and the Director-General of Conservation; and
  - (c) for a change to, or variation of, a district plan, the regional council and adjacent local authorities; and
  - (d) for a change to, or variation of, a policy statement or regional plan, the constituent territorial authorities and adjacent regional councils; and
  - (e) tangata whenua of the area, through iwi authorities.
- (9) If limited notification is given in relation to a proposed change under this clause, the local authority must make the change or variation publicly available in the central public library of the relevant district or region, and may also make it available in any other place that it considers appropriate.
- (10) The obligations on the local authority under subclause (4) are in addition to those under section 35 (which relates to the keeping of records).

**Clause 6**

In Schedule 1, heading to clause 6, after “**submissions**”, insert “**under clause 5**”.

**New clause 6A**

In Schedule 1, after clause 6, insert:

**6A Making of submissions under clause 5A**

- (1) If limited notification is given under clause 5A on a proposed change to a policy statement or plan, the only persons who may make submissions or further submissions on the proposed change are—
- (a) the persons given limited notification under clause 5A(3); and
  - (b) the persons provided with a copy of the proposed change under clause 5A(8).
- (2) However, if a person with a right to make a submission could gain an advantage in trade competition through making a submission, that person may make a submission only if directly affected by an effect of the proposed change that—
- (a) adversely affects the environment; and
  - (b) does not relate to trade competition or the effects of trade competition.

**New clause 6A**—*continued*

- (3) The local authority in its own area may make a submission.
- (4) Submissions must be made in the prescribed form.

**Clause 7**

In Schedule 1, after clause 7(2), insert:

- (3) However, in the case of a submission on a proposed change to a policy statement or plan, if a local authority has given limited notification under clause 5A, it must give notice of the matters listed in subclause (1), as relevant, instead of giving public notice, to—
  - (a) the persons given limited notification under clause 5A(3); and
  - (b) the persons provided with a copy of the proposed change under clause 5A(8).

**Clause 8**

In Schedule 1, after clause 8(1), insert:

- (1A) However, in the case of submissions on a proposed change to a policy statement or plan, the only persons (in addition to the relevant local authority) who may make a further submission are—
  - (a) the persons given limited notification under clause 5A(3); and
  - (b) the persons given a copy of the proposed change under clause 5A(8).

In Schedule 1, clause 8(2), after “further submission”, insert “given under subclause (1) or (1A)”.

In Schedule 1, clause 8(2), after “clause 6”, insert “or 6A”.

**Clause 8A**

In Schedule 1, clause 8A(1), after “clause 8”, insert “(1) or (1A)”.

In Schedule 1, clause 8A(1)(b), after “clause 6”, insert “or 6A”.

**Clause 16B**

In Schedule 1, clause 16B(2), delete “public”.

**Clause 21**

In Schedule 1, after clause 21(3), insert:

- (3A) However, in relation to a policy statement or plan approved under Part 4 of this schedule, no request may be made to change the policy statement or plan earlier than 3 years after the date on which it becomes operative under clause 20 (as applied by section 80A(2)(a)).

In Schedule 1, clause 21(4), replace “Part 1 shall apply” with “Part 1, 4, or 5 applies”.

**Clause 25**

In Schedule 1, clause 25(2)(a)(i), after “clause 5”, insert “or 5A”.

In Schedule 1, after clause 25(2), insert:

(2AA) However, if a direction is applied for under section 80C, the period between the date of that application and the date when the application is declined under clause 77(1) must not be included in the calculation of the 4-month period specified by subclause (2)(a)(i).

In Schedule 1, clause 25(2)(a)(ii), replace “Part 1” with “Part 1 or 4”.

In Schedule 1, clause 25(5), after “that decision”, insert “, including the decision on notification”.

**Clause 26**

In Schedule 1, clause 26(b), delete “publicly”.

In Schedule 1, clause 26, insert as subclause (2):

(2) However, if a direction is applied for under section 80C, the period between the date of that application and the date when the application is declined under clause 77(1) must not be included in the calculation of the 4-month period specified in subclause (1)(b)(i).

**New clause 26A**

In Schedule 1, after clause 26, insert:

**26A Mana Whakahono a Rohe**

In exercising or performing any powers, functions, or duties under this Part, a local authority must comply with any Mana Whakahono a Rohe that specifically provides a role for iwi authorities in relation to any plan or change requested under this Part.

**Clause 31**

In Schedule 1, clause 31(a) and (b), replace “Part 1” with “Part 1, 4, or 5”.

**Clause 33**

In Schedule 1, clause 33(a) and (b), replace “Part 1” with “Part 1, 4, or 5”.

**New Parts 4 and 5**

In Schedule 1, after clause 35, insert:

**Part 4**  
**Collaborative planning process**

**36 Interpretation**

In this Part,—



**New Parts 4 and 5—continued**

**appointer** means the local authority that appoints a review panel for the purposes of this Part

**collaborative group** means a group of persons appointed by a local authority under clause 40 for the purpose of assisting the local authority to prepare or change a proposed policy statement or plan that relates to its functions under section 30 or 31, as the case may be

**review panel** and **panel** mean a panel established under clause 64.

*Choice of collaborative planning process*

**37 Considerations relevant to decision on choice of process**

- (1) A local authority may decide to use the collaborative planning process to prepare or change a policy statement or plan.
- (2) In determining whether the collaborative planning process is to be used to prepare or change a policy statement or plan, a local authority must consider—
  - (a) whether the resource management issues to be dealt with in the policy statement or plan would benefit from the use of the collaborative planning process, having regard to the scale and significance of the relevant resource management issues; and
  - (b) the views and preferences expressed by persons who are likely to be affected by those resource management issues or who have an interest in them; and
  - (c) whether the local authority has the capacity to support the collaborative planning process, having regard to the financial and other costs of the process; and
  - (d) whether a requirement, designation, or heritage order could be considered within a collaborative planning process; and
  - (e) whether there are people in the community able and willing to participate effectively in the collaborative planning process as members of a collaborative group; and
  - (f) whether any matters of national significance are likely to arise and, if so, whether these could be dealt with in the collaborative planning process; and
  - (g) whether the relevant provisions of any iwi participation legislation that applies in an area could be accommodated within the collaborative planning process, as required by this Part.
- (3) Before determining to use the collaborative planning process, a local authority must be satisfied that use of the process is not inconsistent with the local authority's obligations under any relevant iwi participation legislation or Mana Whakahono a Rohe.

**New Parts 4 and 5—continued****38 Notification of planning process to be adopted**

- (1) A local authority must give public notice of its decision made under clause 37, stating—
  - (a) the extent of the area that will be subject to the proposed policy statement or plan and the subject matter, including any requirement, designation, or heritage order; and
  - (b) where the decision and reasons for the decision of the local authority may be inspected.
- (2) If a local authority gives notice that it intends to use the collaborative planning process to prepare or change a policy statement or plan, it is not permitted to withdraw from that process at any stage and progress the preparation of a policy statement or plan under any of the other processes in this schedule.
- (3) However, subclause (2) does not apply if—
  - (a) a local authority has been unable to appoint a collaborative group in accordance with clause 40; or
  - (b) a collaborative group has breached its terms of reference and the local authority has followed the process specified for dispute resolution in the terms of reference, but the dispute is not resolved; or
  - (c) the collaborative group and the local authority, after following the dispute resolution process specified in the terms of reference, agree that there are insufficient consensus recommendations on which to proceed to prepare a policy statement or plan.

*Collaborative group***39 Collaborative group to be established**

If a local authority gives notice under clause 38 of its decision to use the collaborative planning process, it must establish a collaborative group.

**40 Appointments**

- (1) In establishing a collaborative group, a local authority must appoint—
  - (a) at least 1 person chosen by iwi authorities to represent the views of tangata whenua; and
  - (b) in the case of a regional policy statement or plan (other than one prepared by a unitary authority), at least 1 person to represent the views of territorial authorities within the relevant area; and
  - (c) in the case of a regional coastal plan, 1 person chosen by any customary marine title holder to represent the views of any customary marine title groups within the relevant area; and

**New Parts 4 and 5**—*continued*

- (d) other persons who, in the opinion of the local authority, have the knowledge, experience, and skills (including skills in collaboration) that are relevant to the resource management issues to be considered by the group; and
  - (e) the nominated representative of a requiring authority or heritage protection authority, as the case requires, if the relevant authority has indicated its willingness to be a member of the collaborative group under section 170(2)(c) or clause 4(2) of this schedule.
- (2) If the terms of reference under clause 41 include a requirement, designation, or heritage order, the local authority must invite the following persons to nominate representatives for the collaborative group:
- (a) landowners and occupiers likely to be directly affected by decisions relating to the requirement, designation, or heritage order; and
  - (b) any other person that the local authority identifies as being affected.
- (3) The local authority may, as it considers necessary, appoint 1 or more representatives from those nominated under subclause (2).
- (4) A local authority may appoint as many persons as it considers appropriate, having regard to—
- (a) the scale and significance of the resource management issues to be dealt with; and
  - (b) the need to comply with subclauses (6) and (8).
- (5) A local authority must not appoint persons who are employees or officers of any local authority within the relevant area.
- (6) However, the collaborative group may include 1, but not more than 1, elected or appointed member from the local authority that is using the collaborative planning process to prepare or change a policy statement or plan.
- (7) If a combined instrument is to be prepared under section 80, the collaborative group may include 1, but not more than 1, elected or appointed member from each local authority that is using the collaborative planning process to prepare or change a policy statement or plan.
- (8) The appointments made under this clause must result in a collaborative group whose membership, collectively, reflects a balanced range of the community's interests, values, and investments in the relevant area as they relate to the resource management issues to be considered by the group.
- (9) The Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 applies to a collaborative group established under this Part as if it were a committee of the local authority under the Local Government Act 2002.

**New Parts 4 and 5—continued****41 Terms of reference for collaborative group**

- (1) A local authority must set the terms of reference for a collaborative group that it establishes, in consultation with that group.
- (2) The terms of reference must direct a collaborative group—
  - (a) to consider specified matters; and
  - (b) to report to a local authority with consensus recommendations for a proposed policy statement or plan within a specified time; and
  - (c) to consider how to comply with the obligations identified by the local authority that arise under this Act or any other enactment that applies to the preparation or changing of a policy statement or plan under this Act; and
  - (d) to consider how to give effect to the provisions of a national policy statement, a New Zealand coastal policy statement, or a national planning standard that are identified by the local authority as relevant; and
  - (e) to consider how to comply with the provisions in regulations (including any national environmental standards) and water conservation orders that are identified by the local authority as relevant; and
  - (f) to consider how to comply with the obligations that are identified by the local authority as arising under—
    - (i) the provisions of any relevant iwi participation legislation, or any agreement entered into under that legislation;
    - (ii) the provisions of any relevant legislation that require a local authority, in preparing or changing a policy statement or plan under this Act, to give particular consideration to a document prepared under other legislation; and
  - (g) to establish and use a process for seeking the views of the community of the relevant area on the work that the collaborative group is carrying out and to specify how the local authority will support the collaborative group; and
  - (h) to prepare an evaluation of the costs and benefits of any recommendations it makes to the local authority.
- (3) The terms of reference must include—
  - (a) the period for which a collaborative group is established (including the period until any appeals are completed); and
  - (b) whether, and, if so, how much, members of a group are to be paid; and
  - (c) how the local authority will provide resources to a group for the period between the establishment of a collaborative group and the date on which the local authority's decision is made under clause 55; and

**New Parts 4 and 5—continued**

- (d) a dispute resolution process that the local authority must use if necessary in relation to a collaborative group, including—
  - (i) the process for removing and replacing any of the group’s members or discharging the group;
  - (ii) the decisions that are required to withdraw from the collaborative planning process under clause 38(3)(c).
- (4) A local authority may, at any time after consulting a collaborative group, amend the terms of reference that apply to the group.
- (5) The local authority must give public notice and notice to the chairperson of the collaborative group if amendments are made to the terms of reference under subclause (4).
- (6) A notice given under subclause (5) must state where a copy of the amended terms of reference may be inspected.
- (7) The terms of reference are binding on both the local authority and the collaborative group.

**42 Discretion to include requirements in collaborative planning process**

- (1) This clause applies if, after a notice is given under clause 38 and before the collaborative group reports under clause 44, a territorial authority—
  - (a) receives a notice of requirement under section 168 or 189; or
  - (b) issues a notice of requirement under section 168A or 189A.
- (2) If the collaborative group, requiring authority, and territorial authority agree,—
  - (a) a notice of requirement may proceed through the collaborative planning process instead of using the procedures of Part 8 of this Act; and
  - (b) the requiring authority responsible for the notice of requirement must nominate, and the territorial authority must appoint, a representative for the collaborative group; and
  - (c) the territorial authority must apply the provisions of clause 40(2) and (3).
- (3) However, if the requiring authority does not agree to be part of the collaborative group, or withdraws from the group before the collaborative group delivers its report under clause 44, the notice of requirement may not proceed using a collaborative process, but must proceed using another process under this Act.
- (4) The terms of reference set under clause 41 must be amended as necessary to reflect the new notice of requirement.
- (5) The territorial authority must give public notice in accordance with clause 43 of the new notice of requirement.

**New Parts 4 and 5—continued****43 Other matters relevant to collaborative group**

- (1) As soon as practicable after establishing a collaborative group and providing the terms of reference, a local authority must give public notice that it has appointed a collaborative group and has set its terms of reference.
- (2) The public notice must—
  - (a) include details of the appointments; and
  - (b) state where the terms of reference may be inspected.
- (3) A collaborative group must determine its own procedure.
- (4) A collaborative group may commission 1 or more reports on a matter relevant to its terms of reference without the approval of the local authority.
- (5) However, the local authority must approve a commission if the local authority is to meet the costs of the commission.
- (6) Officers and employees of the local authority may, at the request of a collaborative group, provide technical, executive, or secretarial support to a collaborative group.
- (7) Officers and employees of any other local authority may attend the meetings of a collaborative group as technical advisers, if the chairperson of the group agrees.
- (8) Section 43 of the Local Government Act 2002 (which relates to indemnification) applies to the members of a collaborative group as if the group were a committee of a local authority.

**44 Report of collaborative group**

- (1) A collaborative group must report to the local authority in accordance with the terms of reference.
- (2) The report must include—
  - (a) a record of the recommendations on which the collaborative group has reached consensus and the reasons for the consensus position; and
  - (b) a summary of the costs and benefits that the collaborative group has identified in relation to those recommendations; and
  - (c) a summary of any alternative options that the collaborative group considered; and
  - (d) a record of the matters that the collaborative group considered but on which it did not reach consensus; and
  - (e) a summary of how the collaborative group obtained and considered the views of the community of the relevant area.

**New Parts 4 and 5—continued**

*Notification of report and preparation of proposed policy statement, plan, or change*

**45 Notification of report of collaborative group**

A local authority must publicly notify the report received under clause 44, stating where the report may be inspected.

**46 Preparation of proposal**

- (1) As soon as is reasonably practicable after the report of a collaborative group is publicly notified under clause 45, the local authority must—
- (a) prepare a proposed policy statement or plan or change in conjunction with the collaborative group; and
  - (b) comply with subclauses (2) and (3) and clauses 2 and 3.
- (2) A proposed policy statement or plan—
- (a) must give effect to the consensus position reached by a collaborative group; and
  - (b) may include provisions—
    - (i) that are necessary or appropriate for giving effect to or implementing the consensus position; and
    - (ii) for matters on which the collaborative group did not reach a consensus position, provided those matters were within the terms of reference given to the collaborative group.
- (3) However, subclause (2)(a) does not apply if, in giving effect to the consensus position, the proposed policy statement or plan would not comply with—
- (a) the relevant provisions of Parts 4 and 5 of this Act; or
  - (b) any other provisions of this Act or of any other enactment that apply to the preparation or changing of a policy statement or plan under this Act.
- (4) A requirement, designation, or heritage order must be included in a proposed plan notified by the requiring authority under section 168 or 189 or clause 4, unless—
- (a) the requirement, designation, or heritage order is included in the terms of reference set under clause 41; and
  - (b) there are consensus recommendations that apply (*see* subclause (2)(a)).

**47 Advice from iwi authorities**

- (1) Before notifying a proposed policy statement or plan prepared or changed under clause 46(1), a local authority must—
- (a) provide a copy of the relevant draft proposed policy statement or draft plan to tangata whenua of the relevant area through the relevant iwi

**New Parts 4 and 5—continued**

authorities, ensuring that the iwi authorities have adequate time and opportunity to provide advice to the local authority; and

- (b) have particular regard to any advice received on the draft policy statement or draft plan from the iwi authorities if, and to the extent that, the advice is not inconsistent with the consensus position.
- (2) This section applies only if the local authority does not have a Mana Whakahohe a Rohe with any relevant iwi authority.

**48 Evaluation report**

- (1) Before a local authority may notify a proposed policy statement or plan prepared or changed under clause 46(1), it must prepare an evaluation report under section 32 for the proposed policy statement or plan or a change to a policy statement or plan.
- (2) The evaluation report must state the extent (if any) to which the proposed policy statement, plan, or change does not give effect to the consensus position, and the reasons for that.
- (3) The local authority must have particular regard to the evaluation report before notifying a proposed policy statement or plan or change.

**49 Notification of proposed policy statement or plan or change**

- (1) A local authority must publicly notify a proposed policy statement or plan prepared or changed under clause 46.
- (2) A proposed policy statement or plan notified under subclause (1) must be treated as if it were publicly notified under clause 5(1)(b)(i).
- (3) In carrying out its obligation to give public notice under subclause (1), the local authority must comply with—
- (a) clause 5(2) and (3) (which relates to the contents and timing of the notice); and
  - (b) clause 5 (other than subclause (1)).

*Public submissions***50 Submissions on proposed policy statement or plan or change**

- (1) Clauses 6 to 8A apply to the making of submissions to a local authority on a proposed policy statement, plan, or change notified under clause 49.
- (2) A challenge to any part of a proposed policy statement or plan or change on the grounds that it does not comply with clause 46(2) may be made only in a submission to the relevant local authority under clause 6 or 8 (as applied by subclause (1)).



**New Parts 4 and 5—continued**

**51 Local authority report on submissions**

- (1) Not later than 3 months after the closing date for further submissions as notified under clause 7(1)(d) (as applied by clause 50), a local authority must prepare a report that includes—
  - (a) an analysis of whether the decisions requested by submitters are consistent or inconsistent with the consensus position of the collaborative group; and
  - (b) the response of the local authority to the decisions requested.
- (2) The local authority must—
  - (a) provide a copy of that report to the collaborative group and to tangata whenua of the relevant area through iwi authorities; and
  - (b) invite comments on the report and the proposed policy statement or plan from the collaborative group and the iwi authorities.

*Role of review panel*

**52 Hearing of submissions by review panel**

- (1) A review panel established by a local authority under clause 64 must hold a hearing on any submissions lodged under clause 6 or 8 (as applied by clause 50).
- (2) Notice of the date, time, and place of any hearing must be given to every submitter and to the chairperson of the collaborative group at least 10 working days before the hearing.
- (3) Clauses 64 to 74 apply to the establishment and procedures of a review panel.

**53 Role of collaborative group in procedures of review panel**

- (1) At the same time as a collaborative group gives comments to a local authority under clause 51(2)(b), the collaborative group may give notice to the local authority that the group has appointed one of its members to attend the hearing of the review panel in order to assist the panel by—
  - (a) clarifying matters included in the proposed policy statement or plan;
  - (b) discussing with the panel issues raised in submissions;
  - (c) providing any relevant information that the panel may request.
- (2) Subclause (1) does not exclude any member of the collaborative group from making a submission to the panel on the proposed policy statement or plan.

**54 Recommendations of review panel**

- (1) A review panel established by the local authority must provide a report to the local authority with recommendations on—
  - (a) the proposed policy statement or plan; and

**New Parts 4 and 5—continued**

- (b) the matters raised in submissions.
- (2) The report must include—
  - (a) a statement about the extent to which a proposed policy statement or plan, as notified, is inconsistent with the consensus position of the collaborative group; and
  - (b) the panel’s reasons for accepting or rejecting submissions and, for that purpose, the panel may group submissions according to—
    - (i) the provisions of the proposed policy statement or plan to which they relate; or
    - (ii) any other provisions of this Act or of any other Act that apply to the preparation or changing of a policy statement or plan under this Act; and
  - (c) a further evaluation of the proposed policy statement or plan in accordance with section 32AA; and
  - (d) the panel’s recommendations in respect of—
    - (i) any changes it proposes to the policy statement or plan; and
    - (ii) whether the recommended changes would be consistent with the consensus position of the relevant collaborative group; and
    - (iii) a requirement, designation, or heritage order that complies with sections 168A(2A) and (3), 171, 189A(10), and 191.
- (3) The review panel must not recommend changes to a proposed policy statement or plan—
  - (a) unless it is satisfied that the changes are needed to ensure that the proposed policy statement or plan complies with—
    - (i) the relevant provisions of Parts 4, 5, and 8 of this Act; or
    - (ii) the provisions in any other enactment that require a local authority, in preparing or changing a policy statement or plan under this Act, to give particular consideration to a document prepared under that other enactment; or
  - (b) unless—
    - (i) the collaborative group is given the opportunity to comment on the review panel’s proposed changes; and
    - (ii) those comments, whether in support or otherwise, are included in the report.
- (4) If a review panel proposes to change a requirement, designation, or heritage order,—

**New Parts 4 and 5**—*continued*

- (a) the review panel must seek comments from the relevant requiring authority or heritage protection authority (including an authority that is a territorial authority); and
  - (b) the relevant authority must advise the review panel whether it—
    - (i) supports the proposed changes; or
    - (ii) seeks further changes; or
    - (iii) disagrees with the changes proposed by the review panel; and
  - (c) the review panel must include the comments of the authority in the report the panel provides under subclause (1).
- (5) A review panel must not recommend changes to an existing designation or heritage order—
- (a) that is included without modification in a proposed plan; and
  - (b) on which no submissions have been received.
- (6) In making recommendations to the local authority, the review panel may only make recommendations that are within the scope of—
- (a) the proposed policy statement or plan as notified; and
  - (b) the submissions on the proposed policy statement or plan; and
  - (c) any comments—
    - (i) received under clause 51(2)(b); or
    - (ii) provided to the review panel under clause 74.
- (7) A review panel is not required to deal individually with each submission, and may group submissions according to the provisions or matter to which they relate.

*Decision*

**55 Decision of local authority following recommendations of review panel**

- (1) As soon as is reasonably practicable after receiving a report from a review panel, a local authority must decide whether to accept or reject each recommendation in the report.
- (2) If a local authority rejects a recommendation, it must develop an alternative provision for its proposed policy statement or plan, giving reasons for the alternative provision.
- (3) An alternative provision must be within the scope of—
  - (a) a matter raised in a submission; or
  - (b) the reports and comments provided to a review panel under clause 74; or
  - (c) comments received under clause 51(2)(b) or 54(3)(b).

**New Parts 4 and 5—continued**

- (4) Before deciding on an alternative provision, a local authority must—
- (a) prepare an evaluation of the alternative provision under section 32; and
  - (b) ascertain whether the alternative provision is inconsistent with the consensus position; and
  - (c) ascertain whether any inconsistency is necessary to ensure that the proposed policy statement or plan complies with—
    - (i) the relevant provisions of Parts 4, 5, and 8 of this Act; and
    - (ii) the provisions of any relevant enactment, including any enactment specified in Schedule 3 of the Treaty of Waitangi Act 1975, that require a local authority, in preparing or changing a proposed policy statement or plan under this Act, to give particular consideration to a document prepared under any other enactment; and
  - (d) specify any other reasons why the alternative provision is preferred.
- (5) When making a decision under subclause (1), a local authority—
- (a) is not required to consult any person or to consider the submissions or other evidence of any person; and
  - (b) must not consider any submission or other evidence unless it was made available to the review panel before the panel made the recommendation on which the local authority makes its decision.
- (6) A territorial authority must not make a recommendation or decision in respect of an existing designation or heritage order that—
- (a) is included without modification in a proposed plan; and
  - (b) on which no submissions were received.
- (7) Subclause (8) applies to a designation or heritage order—
- (a) that must be included in a proposed plan under clause 4(5) (because the requiring authority or heritage protection authority gave notice under clause 4(3)); and
  - (b) to which clause 4(2B) applies.
- (8) The territorial authority must—
- (a) recommend to the requiring authority or heritage protection authority that it confirm, modify, impose conditions on, or withdraw the designation or heritage order concerned; and
  - (b) provide the recommendations to the requiring authority or heritage protection authority for its decision under clause 13.
- (9) If subclause (8) applies, the designation or heritage order must be considered in accordance with Part 1 of this schedule from the point when the recommendations of the territorial authority are sent to the requiring authority for its decision under clause 13.

**New Parts 4 and 5—continued**

**56 Approval of regional coastal plan**

- (1) If the collaborative planning process is used by a regional council to prepare or change a regional coastal plan, the Minister of Conservation must approve the proposed plan.
- (2) Clauses 18 and 19 apply, with the necessary modifications, to the consideration and approval of a proposed regional coastal plan prepared or changed using the collaborative planning process.

**57 Notification of local authority's decision**

- (1) Not later than 2 years after notifying a proposed policy statement or plan or change under clause 49(1), a local authority must—
  - (a) publicly notify—
    - (i) its decision under clause 55(1) and (2); and
    - (ii) the report and recommendations of the review panel; and
    - (iii) the place where the decision and reasons may be inspected; and
  - (b) serve copies of the public notice electronically on each person who made a submission under clause 50.
- (2) When publicly notifying a decision in respect of a requirement, designation, or heritage order under this clause, the territorial authority must serve the notice on landowners and occupiers identified under clause 40(2) who, in the opinion of the local authority, are likely to be directly affected by the decision.
- (3) On and from the date on which the decision is publicly notified, the proposed policy statement or plan is amended in accordance with the decision.

*Transitional arrangement*

**58 Early use of collaborative planning process**

Clause 14 of Schedule 12 provides the transitional arrangements for the early use of a collaborative planning process.

*Rights of appeal under collaborative planning process*

**59 Overview**

The only rights of appeal that are available in respect of decisions made under clause 55 are—

- (a) by way of a rehearing under clause 60;
- (b) on a question of law under clause 61.

**New Parts 4 and 5—continued****60 Appeals by way of rehearing**

- (1) An appeal by way of rehearing may be made in respect of a decision by a local authority under clause 55(1) or (2)—
- (a) to change a provision of a proposed policy statement or plan in a way that is inconsistent with the recommendations of the review panel under clause 54:
  - (b) to include a matter in the proposed policy statement or plan that was not based on a consensus position, because—
    - (i) it had been included under clause 46(2)(b)(ii); or
    - (ii) it was recommended by the review panel but opposed by the collaborative group under clause 54(3)(b):
  - (c) to accept or reject a recommendation of the review panel under clause 54(1) for a provision in the proposed plan in relation to a requirement, designation, or heritage order that the requiring authority or heritage protection authority did not support, or supported with changes under clause 54(4)(b).
- (2) The following groups and persons may appeal to the Environment Court under subclause (1):
- (a) a collaborative group that provided, in relation to the provision or matter that is the subject of the appeal,—
    - (i) comments to a local authority under clause 51(2)(b):
    - (ii) information to a panel under clause 53:
  - (b) an iwi authority that provided comments to a local authority under clause 51(2)(b), but only in relation to a provision or matter on which it provided those comments:
  - (c) a person who made a submission to the local authority under clause 6 or 8 (as applied by clause 50), but only in relation to a provision or matter on which the person made a submission:
  - (d) the relevant requiring authority or heritage protection authority, in relation to a decision under subclause (1)(c).
- (3) However, there is no right of appeal under this clause if the local authority records in its decision that a change has been made (or not made) to a provision of a proposed policy statement or plan to ensure that the proposed policy statement or plan complies with—
- (a) Parts 4, 5, and 8 of this Act, as relevant:
  - (b) the provisions in any enactment, including any enactment specified in Schedule 3 of the Treaty of Waitangi Act 1975, that require a local authority, in preparing or changing a policy statement or plan under this

**New Parts 4 and 5—continued**

Act, to give particular consideration to a document prepared under any other enactment.

- (4) Section 277A applies to an appeal under this clause.

**61 Appeals on questions of law**

- (1) A group or person specified in clause 60(2) may appeal to the Environment Court against a decision of a local authority made under clause 55(1) if there is no right of appeal in relation to that matter under clause 60.
- (2) An appeal under this clause is an appeal on a question of law only.

**62 Procedural matters**

- (1) A notice of appeal under clause 60 or 61 must,—
- (a) not later than 30 working days after a local authority publicly notifies a decision under clause 57,—
- (i) be lodged with the Environment Court in the prescribed form; and
- (ii) be served on the local authority whose decision is the subject of the appeal; and
- (iii) in relation to a designation or heritage order included in the proposed plan, be served on the relevant requiring authority or heritage protection authority; and
- (b) if the notice of appeal relates to the coastal marine area, be served on the Minister of Conservation not later than 5 working days after the notice of appeal is lodged with the Environment Court.
- (2) Parts 11 and 11A of this Act apply to appeals under clauses 60 and 61.

*Approval of proposed policy statement or plan*

**63 Amendment, variation, merger, and approval**

- (1) The following provisions of Part 1 of this schedule apply, as far as they are relevant and with the necessary modifications, to a proposed policy statement or plan:
- (a) clauses 16 to 16B (which relate to amending, varying, or merging a variation with, a proposed policy statement or plan); and
- (b) clause 17 (which relates to the final consideration and approval of a proposed policy statement or plan, other than a regional coastal plan); and
- (c) clauses 18 and 19 (which relate to the consideration and ministerial approval of a regional coastal plan).
- (2) If a proposed policy statement or plan is prepared in accordance with the collaborative planning process, any variation to that statement or plan must also be undertaken in accordance with the collaborative planning process.

**New Parts 4 and 5—continued***Review panels***64 Establishment of panel**

A review panel must be established by a local authority (the **appointer**) to hear submissions and make recommendations on a proposed policy statement, plan, or change in the course of the collaborative planning process undertaken under this Part.

**65 Membership of panel**

- (1) Every panel established under clause 64 must comprise at least 3, but not more than 8, members, including the chairperson of the panel.
- (2) The majority of the members of a panel must be persons who are not elected or appointed members of an appointer.
- (3) A panel must consist of members who collectively have the appropriate knowledge, skills, and experience in relation to—
  - (a) this Act; and
  - (b) the matter or type of matter that is to be the subject of the hearing; and
  - (c) the conduct of cross-examination in legal proceedings; and
  - (d) the local community.
- (4) All the members of a panel must be accredited.
- (5) Every panel must include at least 1 member who—
  - (a) has an understanding of tikanga Māori and the perspective of tangata whenua; and
  - (b) is appointed after consultation with tangata whenua through the relevant iwi authorities.
- (6) A panel (other than one provided for in subclause (7)) must include the chairperson or other member nominated by the Minister if the Minister gives notice, not later than 5 working days after the date by which further submissions must be lodged under clause 7(1)(d), of his or her intention to make a nomination.
- (7) A panel established to hear submissions that relate to a proposed regional coastal plan must include the chairperson or other member nominated jointly by the Minister and the Minister of Conservation if the Ministers give notice, not later than 5 working days after the date by which further submissions must be lodged under clause 7(1)(d), of their intention to make a nomination.
- (8) Members must be appointed in accordance with clause 66.

**66 How members are appointed**

- (1) In making appointments as required by clauses 64 and 65, an appointer must give written notice to each member appointed, stating—



**New Parts 4 and 5—continued**

- (a) the date on which the appointment takes effect; and
  - (b) the term of the appointment.
- (2) As soon as practicable after the members of a panel have been appointed, the appointer concerned must notify the appointments on an Internet site to which the public has free access, stating—
- (a) that the panel has been established; and
  - (b) the purpose for which the panel is established.
- (3) An appointer may appoint—
- (a) a member to replace a member who ceases to hold office;
  - (b) additional members, after the initial appointments, if the total number of members on a panel is not more than 8, including the chairperson.
- (4) This clause applies, to the extent that it is relevant, to the appointment of a replacement member or an additional member.

*Terms and liabilities*

**67 Term of panel and term of office of members**

- (1) Every panel continues until it has performed its functions and exercised its powers in relation to the matters for which the panel is established (including the period required to complete any appeals).
- (2) A member of a panel remains a member until the earliest of the following:
- (a) the panel to which the member is appointed ceases to exist;
  - (b) the member's term of office ends;
  - (c) the member dies or is no longer able to perform the functions and duties of a member on account of ill health or other indisposition;
  - (d) the member resigns by giving 20 working days' written notice to the appointer;
  - (e) the member is removed from office under subclause (3).
- (3) An appointer may, at any time for just cause, remove a member from a panel by providing written notice to the member, and a copy of that notice to the chairperson of the panel, that states—
- (a) the date on which the member's removal takes effect, which must not be earlier than the date on which the notice is received by the member; and
  - (b) the reasons for the removal.
- (4) A member of a panel is not entitled to any compensation or other payment or benefit relating to his or her ceasing, for any reason, to hold office as a member.

**New Parts 4 and 5—continued**

- (5) In subclause (3), **just cause** includes misconduct, an inability to perform the functions of office, a neglect of duty, and any breach of the collective duties of the panel or the individual duties of members.

**68 Liability of members of panel**

A member of a panel is not liable for anything the member does, or omits to do, in good faith in performing the functions and duties or exercising the powers of a panel.

*Functions and powers***69 Functions of panel**

The function of every panel is—

- (a) to conduct a public hearing of submissions; and
- (b) to make recommendations to a local authority on a proposed policy statement or plan under the collaborative planning process.

**70 Powers of panel**

- (1) A panel has the same powers and duties as a local authority under the following provisions:
- (a) section 39 (which provides for how hearings are to be conducted), except section 39(2)(c) and (d):
  - (b) section 39C (which sets out the effect of a lack of accreditation):
  - (c) section 40 (which provides for the persons who may be heard at hearings):
  - (d) section 41 (which provides for the application of certain provisions of the Commissions of Inquiry Act 1908):
  - (e) section 41A (which relates to the control of hearings):
  - (f) section 41B (which provides for the giving of directions as to the time for providing evidence in relation to a hearing):
  - (g) section 41C (which sets out the directions and requests that may be given before or at a hearing), except section 41C(4).
- (2) A panel may exercise the powers conferred by clause 8AA, except that in clause 8AA(2) to (6) the references to a local authority are to be read as references to a panel.
- (3) Subclause (2) applies for the purpose of clarifying or facilitating the resolution of a matter relating to a proposed policy statement or plan.
- (4) If a panel considers it appropriate, it may on its own initiative, or if requested, invite anyone who made a submission on a proposed policy statement or plan to meet with the local authority.

**New Parts 4 and 5—continued**

*Procedural matters*

**71 Procedures of panel**

- (1) Every panel must—
  - (a) regulate its own procedure in a manner that is appropriate and fair in the circumstances; and
  - (b) keep a full record of its proceedings.
- (2) Parts 1 to 6 and sections 48 and 53 of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 apply to a panel as if that panel were a committee appointed by a local authority under the Local Government Act 2002.
- (3) In the event of an equality of votes, the chairperson of the panel has a casting vote.

*Evidentiary matters*

**72 Reports**

- (1) At any time before or during a hearing, a panel may commission, or require an appointer to commission, a report on any matter, including a report by an officer of a local authority, as the panel considers necessary.
- (2) A report does not need to repeat material included in submissions.
- (3) An appointer must—
  - (a) make any report commissioned under this clause available for inspection as soon as practicable at its offices or on an Internet site to which the public has free access; and
  - (b) give written notice to the persons who made submissions that a report has been commissioned and is available for inspection.
- (4) A panel may request, from the person making a report under this clause, any information and advice that the panel considers is relevant and reasonably necessary to enable the panel to make recommendations under clause 69(b).

**73 Conference of experts**

- (1) A panel may, at any time during a hearing, direct that a conference of experts be convened for the purpose of—
  - (a) clarifying a matter relating to the proposed policy statement or plan;
  - (b) facilitating the resolution of a matter relating to a proposed policy statement or plan.
- (2) A member of the panel, or a person appointed for the purpose by the panel, must be appointed to act as the facilitator of the conference.

**New Parts 4 and 5—continued**

- (3) If directed by the panel to do so, the facilitator must prepare a report on the conference and provide it to the panel and persons attending the conference.
- (4) No information given or made available to the conference on a without prejudice basis may be included in a report given under subclause (3).
- (5) The appointer or his or her representatives may not attend a conference unless authorised to do so by the panel.

**74 Information provided to review panel**

- (1) An appointer must provide a review panel with copies of—
  - (a) the publicly notified proposed policy statement or plan that is the subject of a hearing before the panel; and
  - (b) the report of the relevant collaborative group provided under clause 44; and
  - (c) an evaluation report required by clause 48; and
  - (d) the submissions that were received on the proposed policy statement or plan by the closing date for submissions; and
  - (e) the report prepared by the relevant local authority under clause 51; and
  - (f) any planning documents recognised by an iwi authority and lodged with the relevant local authority; and
  - (g) any documentation relevant to obligations arising for the relevant local authority under any relevant iwi participation legislation or Mana Whakahono a Rohe; and
  - (h) any comments provided to the relevant local authority under clause 51(2)(b) by an iwi authority or the relevant collaborative group; and
  - (i) any other relevant information held by the local authority and requested by the panel.
- (2) Information may be provided under this clause electronically or on an Internet site to which the review panel has access.

**Part 5****Streamlined planning process****75 Contents of application for directions**

An application to a Minister for a direction under section 80C to use the streamlined planning process must—

- (a) be in writing; and
- (b) set out the following matters:

**New Parts 4 and 5—continued**

- (i) a description of the planning issue (including any requirement, designation, or heritage order) for which a planning instrument is required, with an explanation as to how the proposal meets any of the criteria set out in section 80C(2); and
- (ii) an explanation of why use of the streamlined planning process is appropriate as an alternative to using the process under Part 1 of this schedule; and
- (iii) a description of the process that the local authority wishes to use and the time frames that it proposes for the steps in that process, having regard to the relevant criteria under section 80C(2); and
- (iv) the persons that the local authority considers are likely to be affected by the proposed planning instrument; and
- (v) a summary of any consultation undertaken on the proposed planning instrument by the local authority, or intended to be undertaken, including consultation with iwi authorities under clauses 1A to 3C; and
- (vi) the implications of using the process that the local authority wishes to use for any relevant iwi participation legislation or Mana Whakahono a Rohe entered into under subpart 2 of Part 5 of this Act.

**76 How responsible Minister considers request**

- (1) The requirements of this clause apply to a local authority's request to use the streamlined planning process.
- (2) The responsible Minister must have regard to—
  - (a) the local authority's written request; and
  - (b) whether the local authority has, in the Minister's opinion, provided sufficient information in support of its request; and
  - (c) any relevant obligations set out in any iwi participation legislation or Mana Whakahono a Rohe; and
  - (d) any other matters that the Minister considers relevant; and
  - (e) the purpose of the streamlined planning process, as stated in section 80B(1).
- (3) The responsible Minister may require the local authority to provide any further information in support of its request that he or she may reasonably specify in writing.
- (4) In relation to the streamlined planning process that he or she is proposing to implement by way of a direction under clause 78, the responsible Minister must consult—

**New Parts 4 and 5—continued**

- (a) the local authority; and
  - (b) any other relevant Ministers of the Crown; and
  - (c) any person who has requested a private plan change that is accepted under clause 25(2)(b); and
  - (d) any requiring authority that has consented under section 170 to include a requirement.
- (5) The responsible Minister may consult any other person about the content of the streamlined planning process that the Minister is proposing.
- (6) The responsible Minister must ensure that the streamlined planning process to be implemented by a direction given under clause 78 is not inconsistent with obligations under any relevant iwi participation legislation or Mana Whakahoā a Rohe.

**77 Responsible Minister's decision**

- (1) The responsible Minister may decide a local authority's application for a direction to enter the streamlined planning process by—
- (a) giving a direction under clause 78 that the local authority use the streamlined process set by the Minister in that direction; or
  - (b) declining the local authority's request.
- (2) The responsible Minister's decision (and direction, if issued) must be—
- (a) given in writing with reasons; and
  - (b) served by the Minister on the relevant local authority; and
  - (c) served by the local authority,—
    - (i) in the case of a notice of requirement, designation, or heritage order, on the relevant requiring authority or heritage protection authority; and
    - (ii) in the case of a private plan change, on the person who requested the change.

**78 Direction and its content**

- (1) A direction applied for under section 80C is given under this clause.
- (2) In deciding the content of the direction, the responsible Minister must have regard to—
- (a) the purpose of the proposed streamlined planning process, the local authority's request, and any supplementary information provided by the local authority; and
  - (b) the views of persons and bodies consulted under clause 76(4) or (5).
- (3) The direction—

**New Parts 4 and 5—continued**

- (a) must provide for the matters set out in subclause (4); and
  - (b) must include the Minister’s statement of expectations for the local authority; and
  - (c) may include any matters provided for in subclause (5).
- (4) The streamlined planning process set out in the direction must, at a minimum, provide for—
- (a) consultation with affected parties on the proposed planning instrument, including with the responsible Minister and iwi authorities (if not already undertaken); and
  - (b) public notification of the proposed planning instrument in accordance with clause 5 (other than clause 5(3)), or limited notification under clause 5A (other than clause 5A(6)); and
  - (c) an opportunity for written submissions under clause 6 or 6A; and
  - (d) a report showing how submissions have been considered and the changes (if any) made to the proposed planning instrument; and
  - (e) the preparation of an evaluation report on the proposed planning instrument under section 32 or 32AA, as may be relevant; and
  - (f) decision makers to give particular regard to the report prepared under paragraph (e); and
  - (g) the time period within which the streamlined planning process must be completed.
- (5) The responsible Minister may also include in the streamlined planning process any other procedural requirements and time frames not provided for under subclause (4)(g) that the Minister considers appropriate, including—
- (a) any reporting requirements; and
  - (b) any relevant planning process requirements set out in this schedule or elsewhere in this Act.
- (6) If a direction includes a requirement for a hearing, the restrictions of section 39(2)(c) and (d) (which relates to questioning and cross-examination in a hearing) do not apply.

**79 Form and status of directions under Legislation Act 2012**

- (1) A direction under clause 78 is a disallowable instrument, but not a legislative instrument, for the purposes of the Legislation Act 2012 and must be presented to the House of Representatives under section 41 of that Act.
- (2) As soon as is reasonably practicable after a direction has been made in accordance with clause 78, the responsible Minister must notify it in the *Gazette*.
- (3) The relevant local authority must ensure that, as soon as is reasonably practicable after a direction has been notified in the *Gazette*, the public can access or

**New Parts 4 and 5—continued**

download the direction free of charge at or from an Internet site maintained by the local authority or on its behalf.

**80 Amendment of direction**

- (1) The responsible Minister may initiate an amendment of a direction.
- (2) A local authority may request in writing that the responsible Minister amend a direction that applies to that local authority, setting out the reasons for the request.
- (3) The responsible Minister may amend his or her direction as the Minister thinks appropriate.
- (4) Unless an amendment made under this clause has no more than a minor effect or is made to correct a technical error, clauses 76(2) to (6), 77(2), 78(3), and 79 apply.

*Other matters relevant to direction***81 Time limits**

- (1) A local authority may apply in writing to request that the responsible Minister approve an extension to any time frames that apply to the local authority under the Minister's direction.
- (2) The Minister must consider and determine the application.
- (3) If a time limit is set in a direction,—
  - (a) section 37 does not apply to permit a time period set in a direction to be extended; but
  - (b) section 37 applies to permit a local authority to waive a failure of a person to comply with the time or method of serving a document, but not to waive a failure of the local authority to comply with the direction.

**82 Local authority must comply with direction**

- (1) A local authority—
  - (a) must comply with the terms of a direction given under clause 78 (other than in respect of the Minister's statement of expectations included in the direction); but
  - (b) must have regard to that statement.
- (2) The direction applies as from time to time amended in accordance with clause 80 and subject to any extension of time allowed under clause 81.



**New Parts 4 and 5—continued**

*Process for approval of proposed planning instrument*

**83 Local authority must submit proposed planning instrument to responsible Minister**

- (1) A local authority that is subject to a direction under clause 78 must submit to the responsible Minister, within the time required by the direction,—
- (a) the proposed planning instrument, including any recommendations it contains in respect of requirements, designations, or heritage orders; and
  - (b) a summary report of the written submissions; and
  - (c) a report showing how submissions have been considered and any modifications made to the proposed planning instrument in light of the submissions; and
  - (d) the evaluation reports required by sections 32 and 32AA; and
  - (e) a summary document showing how the local authority has had regard to the statement of expectations; and
  - (f) a summary document showing how the proposed planning instrument complies with the requirements of—
    - (i) any relevant national direction; and
    - (ii) this Act or regulations made under it; and
  - (g) any other information and documentation that is specified in the direction.
- (2) However, the territorial authority must consult the relevant requiring authority or heritage protection authority on the recommendations before it submits to the Minister information required by subclause (1)(a) that relates to a requirement, designation, or heritage order.
- (3) The local authority may provide any further information in addition to the requirements of subclause (1).

**84 Responsible Minister to consider proposed planning instrument**

- (1) The responsible Minister may—
- (a) refer the proposed planning instrument submitted under clause 83(1)(a) back to the local authority—
    - (i) with his or her approval; or
    - (ii) for further consideration, with or without specific recommendations for changes to the proposed planning instrument; or
  - (b) decline to approve the proposed planning instrument.
- (2) In deciding which action to take under subclause (1), the responsible Minister must have regard to—

**New Parts 4 and 5—continued**

- (a) whether the local authority has complied with the procedural requirements, including time frames, required by the direction; and
- (b) whether, and if so, how the local authority—
  - (i) has had regard to the statement of expectations; and
  - (ii) has met the requirements of this Act, regulations made under it, and any relevant national direction.
- (3) In making his or her decision on a proposed planning instrument, the responsible Minister may have regard to—
  - (a) the purpose of the streamlined planning process; and
  - (b) any other matter relevant to the Minister’s decision.
- (4) The responsible Minister’s decision on a proposed planning instrument must be in writing with reasons and be served on the local authority.

**85 Proposed planning instrument approved or declined**

- (1) This clause applies if the responsible Minister approves or declines, under clause 84(1)(a)(i) or (b), a local authority’s proposed planning instrument that includes a requirement, designation, or heritage order.
- (2) If the responsible Minister approves the proposed planning instrument under clause 84(1)(a)(i), any recommendation of the territorial authority included in the instrument on a requirement, designation, or heritage order becomes an approved recommendation.
- (3) If the responsible Minister declines to approve the proposed planning instrument under clause 84(1)(b), any recommendation of the territorial authority approved by the Minister on a requirement, designation, or heritage order, must be treated,—
  - (a) in the case of a requirement, as a recommendation to withdraw the requirement;
  - (b) in the case of an existing designation or heritage order, as a recommendation to confirm the designation or heritage order without change.
- (4) The local authority must serve the approved recommendations on the relevant requiring authority or heritage protection authority, and clauses 9, 11(2) and (3), and 13 apply, as the case requires.
- (5) *See* clause 90 for notification requirements.

**86 Responsible Minister may refer proposed planning instrument back to local authority**

- (1) This clause applies if the responsible Minister refers a local authority’s proposed planning instrument back to the local authority for further consideration under clause 84(1)(a)(ii), with or without any recommended changes.

**New Parts 4 and 5—continued**

- (2) The responsible Minister may extend any time frame in the relevant direction as may be required for the purposes of this clause to ensure that the local authority can comply with the direction.
- (3) The local authority must—
  - (a) reconsider the proposed planning instrument in light of the responsible Minister’s stated reasons and any recommended changes; and
  - (b) make any changes that the local authority considers appropriate; and
  - (c) consult the requiring authority or heritage protection authority if the local authority has reconsidered a recommendation relating to the inclusion of a requirement, designation, or heritage order in the proposed planning instrument; and
  - (d) resubmit the revised proposed planning instrument to the responsible Minister.
- (4) The responsible Minister may reconsider the local authority’s revised proposed planning instrument and approve it once he or she is satisfied that it meets the requirements for approval in clause 84.

**87 Decision to decline to approve proposed planning instrument**

- (1) If the responsible Minister declines to approve a local authority’s proposed planning instrument under clause 84(1)(b), the local authority must notify the Minister’s decision under clause 90, giving the Minister’s reasons for the decision.
- (2) The local authority must not proceed further with the proposed planning instrument under this subpart.
- (3) However, this clause does not apply to recommendations on any provisions of the instrument that relate to a requirement, designation, or heritage order (*see* clause 85).

**88 Power to withdraw**

- (1) If a local authority that is subject to a direction under clause 78 has initiated the preparation of a policy statement or plan, the local authority may withdraw the proposed planning instrument set out in the direction at any time before the responsible Minister’s decision is made under clause 84.
- (2) A person who has requested a private plan change may withdraw the request at any time before the Minister makes a decision under clause 84.
- (3) The local authority must give public notice of a withdrawal under subclause (1) or (2), including the reasons for the withdrawal.
- (4) The direction given under clause 78 ceases to have effect and is revoked when the withdrawal under subclause (1) or (2) is publicly notified.

**New Parts 4 and 5—continued****89 Responsible Minister may revoke direction**

- (1) If the responsible Minister wishes to revoke, in whole or in part, a direction given under clause 78, the Minister—
  - (a) must consult the relevant local authority about the proposal to revoke the direction; and
  - (b) must give public notice, with adequate time and opportunity for the public to comment on the proposal; and
  - (c) must give notice of the revocation in the *Gazette*; but
  - (d) may otherwise make the revocation without further consultation.
- (2) If a direction is revoked, the proposed planning instrument is withdrawn.
- (3) The relevant local authority must give public notice if the proposed planning instrument is withdrawn.

*Notification and operation of planning instrument***90 Notification of responsible Minister's decision**

- (1) This clause applies when the responsible Minister has made a decision on a proposed planning instrument under clause 84(1)(a)(i) or (b).
- (2) The local authority concerned must give public notice of the responsible Minister's decision on the proposed planning instrument as follows:
  - (a) if the Minister approves the instrument,—
    - (i) the Minister's decision must be publicly notified; and
    - (ii) the planning instrument becomes operative in accordance with clause 20 and the provisions of that clause apply:
  - (b) if the Minister does not approve the proposed planning instrument, the Minister must—
    - (i) give public notice of the decision; and
    - (ii) state in that notice that the proposed planning instrument has no further effect.
- (3) Not later than 5 working days after the Minister's decision is publicly notified, the local authority must serve the public notice on—
  - (a) all submitters; and
  - (b) if relevant, the person who requested a private plan change to be included in the planning instrument; and
  - (c) if relevant, the requiring authority or heritage protection authority whose requirement, designation, or heritage order is included in the planning instrument; and

**New Parts 4 and 5**—*continued*

- (d) in the case of a territorial authority's own requirement, designation, or heritage order, the landowners and occupiers who, in the opinion of the territorial authority, are directly affected by the decision.
- (4) The local authority must also—
- (a) make a copy of the public notice and the reports prepared under clause 83(1) publicly available (whether physically or by electronic means) at all of its offices, and all public libraries in the district (if it relates to a district plan) or region (in all other cases); and
  - (b) include with the notice a statement of the places where a copy of the decision is available; and
  - (c) send or provide, on request, a copy of the decision within 3 working days after the request is received.

*Effect of decisions under this Part*

**91 Scope of appeal rights**

- (1) There is no right of appeal under this Act against any decision or action of the responsible Minister, a local authority, or any other person under this Part, except as provided under clauses 92 and 93.
- (2) Parts 11 and 11A of this Act apply to appeals under clauses 92 and 93.

**92 Appeals in relation to requirements, designations, and heritage orders**

- (1) An appeal may be made to the Environment Court against any aspect of a decision of a requiring authority or heritage protection authority that rejects the recommendation referred to in clause 85(2) or (3), but only in relation to those aspects of the recommendation that have been rejected.
- (2) An appeal under this clause may be made by—
  - (a) the territorial authority with responsibility for the relevant planning instrument;
  - (b) any person who made a submission on the designation or heritage order that referred to the matter under appeal.

**93 Appeals on questions of law in relation to requirements, designations, and heritage orders**

- (1) An appeal may be made to the High Court against any aspect of a decision of a requiring authority or heritage protection authority that accepts the recommendation referred to in clause 85(2) or (3) on a designation or heritage order.
- (2) An appeal may be made by—
  - (a) the territorial authority with responsibility for the relevant planning instrument;

**New Parts 4 and 5**—*continued*

- (b) any person who made a submission on the requirement, designation, or heritage order that referred to the matter under appeal.
- (3) An appeal under this clause is an appeal on a question of law only.

**94 Procedural matters**

- (1) A notice of appeal under clause 92 or 93 must—
  - (a) be lodged in accordance with subclause (2) in the appropriate registry of the Environment Court or the High Court, as the case requires, in the prescribed form (if any); and
  - (b) be served,—
    - (i) on the territorial authority with responsibility for the relevant planning instrument at the same time as the appeal is lodged;
    - (ii) if the planning instrument includes a designation or heritage order, on the relevant requiring authority or heritage protection authority at the same time as the appeal is lodged;
    - (iii) on any person who made a submission on the requirement, designation, or heritage order that referred to the matter under appeal not later than 5 working days after the appeal is lodged.
- (2) A notice of appeal must be lodged, as the case requires, not later than 30 working days—
  - (a) after the decision of the local authority is given under clause 11(2); or
  - (b) after the decision of the requiring authority or heritage protection authority is served under clause 13(4).

**Schedule 2**  
**Amendments to Schedule 12 of Resource Management Act 1991**  
**commencing on day after Royal assent**

ss 5, 122

**Schedule 12 heading**

Replace the Schedule 12 heading with:

**Schedule 12**  
**Transitional, savings, and related provisions**

s 3B

**New clause 1AA inserted (Overview)**

After the Schedule 12 heading, insert:

**1AA Overview**

In addition to the transitional, savings, and related provisions set out in this schedule, other transitional, savings, and related provisions that may apply are those set out in—

- (a) Part 15, in relation to the principal Act:
- (b) subpart 3 of Part 2 of the Resource Management Amendment Act 2003:
- (c) Part 2 of the Resource Management (Energy and Climate Change) Amendment Act 2004:
- (d) sections 131 to 135 of the Resource Management Amendment Act 2005:
- (e) Part 2 of the Resource Management (Simplifying and Streamlining) Amendment Act 2009.

**New Part heading**

In Schedule 12, above clause 1, insert:

**Part 1**  
**Provisions relating to Resource Management Amendment Act 2013**

**Clause 1**

In Schedule 12, clause 1, replace “schedule” with “Part”.

**Clause 4**

In Schedule 12, clause 4(1), replace “this section” with “this clause”.

**New Part 2**

In Schedule 12, after clause 10, insert:

**New Part 2—continued****Part 2****Provisions relating to Part 1 of Resource Legislation Amendment Act 2017****11 Interpretation**

In this Part,—

**amendment Act** means Part 1 of the Resource Legislation Amendment Act 2017

**commencement**, in relation to a provision of the amendment Act or an amendment made by that provision, means the date on which that provision comes into force.

**12 Specified matters subject to transitional arrangements**

- (1) An amendment made by the amendment Act does not apply in respect of a matter specified in subclause (2) if, immediately before the commencement of the amendment, the matter—
- (a) has been lodged with a local authority, the EPA, or a Minister, or called in by the Minister; but
  - (b) has not proceeded to the stage at which no further appeal is possible.
- (2) The matters referred in subclause (1) are—
- (a) an application for a resource consent (or anything treated by this Act as if it were an application for a resource consent):
  - (b) any other matter in relation to a resource consent (or in relation to anything treated by this Act as if it were a resource consent):
  - (c) a challenge under section 85 in relation to a provision or proposed provision of a plan or proposed plan that would render any land incapable of reasonable use:
  - (d) an application relating to a nationally significant proposal lodged with the EPA or called in by the Minister under Part 6AA:
  - (e) a notice of requirement—
    - (i) for a designation or heritage order; or
    - (ii) to alter a designation or heritage order:
  - (f) an application for a water conservation order made under section 201(1) or to amend or revoke an order under section 216(2):
  - (g) an application or a proposal to vary or cancel an instrument that creates an esplanade strip under section 234(1) or (3):
  - (h) the creation of an esplanade strip by agreement under section 235(1).
- (3) This clause does not limit clauses 13 to 15.



**New Part 2**—*continued*

**13 Proposed policy statement or plans, changes, or variations**

- (1) This clause applies to a proposed policy statement or plan, change, or variation that, immediately before the commencement of a relevant amendment made by the amendment Act,—
  - (a) has been publicly notified under clause 5 or 26(b) of Schedule 1; but
  - (b) has not proceeded to the stage at which no further appeal is possible.
- (2) The proposed policy statement, plan, change, or variation must be determined as if the amendments made by the amendment Act had not been enacted.

**14 Transitional arrangements for early use of collaborative process**

- (1) A collaborative planning process may be used in accordance with this clause if, before the commencement of subpart 4 of Part 5 (which provides for the use of a collaborative planning process), a local authority—
  - (a) has commenced preparing, changing, or reviewing a policy statement or plan; but
  - (b) has not publicly notified the proposed policy statement or plan or change under Part 1 of this schedule.
- (2) If a local authority wishes to use a collaborative process in the circumstances set out in subclause (1), the local authority must—
  - (a) publicly notify its intention to apply to the Minister for approval to continue its process of preparing or changing a policy statement or plan using the collaborative planning process under this Part; and
  - (b) invite submissions, to be submitted within 20 working days of the notice, on the proposal to use the collaborative planning process; and
  - (c) submit to the Minister a summary of the submissions and a report setting out how the collaborative planning process meets the criteria set out in subclause (3).
- (3) The criteria are as follows:
  - (a) whether there has been a clear intention to set up a collaborative group and appoint its members;
  - (b) whether the composition of the collaborative group reflects the requirements set out in clause 40 of Schedule 1;
  - (c) whether the commitment of the local authority to the consensus of the collaborative group is consistent with the requirement of clause 46(2)(a) of Schedule 1;
  - (d) whether the terms of reference for the collaborative group are consistent with the terms of reference required by clause 41 of Schedule 1.
- (4) After considering any submissions and the report submitted under subclause (2)(c), the Minister—

**New Part 2**—*continued*

- (a) may accept the application if the Minister is satisfied that the local authority meets the criteria set out in subclause (3), but must otherwise reject the application; and
  - (b) if the Minister accepts the application, must notify that decision to the local authority not later than 2 months after the date of the application.
- (5) If the Minister accepts the application under subclause (4), the local authority must—
- (a) give public notice that the Minister has accepted the local authority's application to continue its process of preparing, changing, or reviewing a policy statement or plan using the collaborative planning process; and
  - (b) amend the terms of reference in accordance with clause 41 of Schedule 1.
- (6) This clause ceases to apply on the date that is 2 years after the commencement of this clause.

**15 Application to fresh water of rules relating to water quality**

Nothing in section 69(4) (as inserted by the amendment Act) affects any plan approved, resource consent granted, or water conservation order made before the commencement of that amendment if that plan, resource consent, or order refers to or incorporates any standards set out in Schedule 3.

**16 Matters before the Environment Court**

An amendment made by the amendment Act does not apply to any proceeding lodged with the Environment Court immediately before the commencement of that amendment.

### Schedule 3

#### Consequential amendments commencing on day after Royal assent

s 123

##### **Environmental Protection Authority Act 2011 (2011 No 14)**

After section 13(c)(ii), insert:

- (iia) to provide secretarial and support services to a person appointed under an Act to make a decision requiring the application of provisions of the Resource Management Act 1991 as applied or modified by the Act under which the person is appointed:

##### **Hazardous Substances and New Organisms Act 1996 (1996 No 30)**

Repeal section 142(2) and (3).

##### **Health and Safety at Work Act 2015 (2015 No 70)**

Repeal section 230(1) and (2).

##### **Marine and Coastal Area (Takutai Moana) Act 2011 (2011 No 3)**

Replace section 19(3) with:

- (3) This subsection and subsections (3A) to (3C) apply—
  - (a) if the ownership is uncertain in respect of a structure in a part of the common marine and coastal area for which a regional council has responsibility; and
  - (b) there is no current resource consent in respect of the structure.
- (3A) The regional council must—
  - (a) undertake an inquiry under subsection (2); or
  - (b) remove the structure under section 12(7) of the Resource Management Act 1991.
- (3B) The regional council may take action under subsection (3A)(b) if, in the opinion of the council, an inquiry under subsection (2) is not warranted because—
  - (a) the structure is likely to have no, or minimal, value to any owner or to the community; and
  - (b) efforts to locate the owner have not been successful, including, as a minimum,—
    - (i) a search of the relevant records held by the council; and
    - (ii) a reasonable effort to locate the owner from any contact details in those records.
- (3C) A regional council may determine whether to remove a structure, in whole or in part,—
  - (a) in accordance with the provisions of the regional coastal plan; or

**Marine and Coastal Area (Takutai Moana) Act 2011 (2011 No 3)—continued**

- (b) without complying with any conditions in the regional coastal plan or obtaining a resource consent if, in the council's opinion, any adverse effects of removing the structure would be no more than minor.

**Ngati Tuwharetoa, Raukawa, and Te Arawa River Iwi Waikato River Act 2010 (2010 No 119)**

In section 13(1)(b), after "1991", insert "; and".

After section 13(1)(b), insert:

- (c) a national planning standard published under section 58F of the Resource Management Act 1991, to the extent that it contains provisions referred to in section 58C(1)(b) of that Act (which refers to matters that may be included in a national policy statement):

After section 13(3), insert:

- (3A) A local authority must not amend under section 58I of the Resource Management Act 1991 a document defined in that section, to the extent that the document contains provisions referred to in section 58C(1)(b) of that Act, if the amendment would make the document inconsistent with the vision and strategy.

**Resource Management Amendment Act 2005 (2005 No 87)**

Repeal section 115(2) to (4).

Repeal section 117.

**Waikato-Tainui Raupatu Claims (Waikato River) Settlement Act 2010 (2010 No 24)**

In section 12(1)(b), after "1991", insert "; and".

After section 12(1)(b), insert:

- (c) a national planning standard published under section 58F of the Resource Management Act 1991, to the extent that it contains provisions referred to in section 58C(1)(b) of that Act (which refers to matters that may be included in a national policy statement):

After section 13(3), insert:

- (3A) A local authority must not amend under section 58I of the Resource Management Act 1991 a document defined in that section, to the extent that the document contains provisions referred to in section 58C(1)(b) of that Act, if the amendment would make the document inconsistent with the vision and strategy.

**Schedule 4**  
**Amendments to Schedule 12 of Resource Management Act 1991**  
**commencing 5 years after Royal assent**

*[Repealed]*

s 183

Schedule 4: repealed, on 1 July 2020, by section 108 of the Resource Management Amendment Act 2020 (2020 No 30).

**Schedule 5**  
**Consequential amendments commencing 5 years after Royal assent**

*[Repealed]*

s 184

Schedule 5: repealed, on 1 July 2020, by section 108 of the Resource Management Amendment Act 2020 (2020 No 30).

**Schedule 6**  
**New Schedule 1AA of Public Works Act 1981 inserted**

s 198

**Schedule 1AA**  
**Transitional, savings, and related provisions**

s 2A

**Part 1**  
**Provisions relating to Part 3 of Resource Legislation Amendment Act 2017**

**1 Interpretation**

In this schedule,—

**amendment Act** means Part 3 of the Resource Legislation Amendment Act 2017

**commencement date** means the date on which the amendment Act comes into force.

**2 New rule on evidence does not apply to hearings that have begun**

Section 24(6A) does not apply to any hearing of the Environment Court under section 24 that begins on or before the commencement date.

**3 Circumstances in which this Act applies as if unamended**

- (1) If the Minister or a local authority, as applicable, and the owner of land have, before the commencement date, executed an agreement for the sale and purchase of the land under section 17, this Act continues to apply to the agreement, and to any claim for compensation for or in respect of the land, as if the amendments referred to in subclause (3) had not come into force.
- (2) If a Proclamation taking land has been issued in accordance with section 26 before the commencement date, this Act continues to apply to the Proclamation, and to any claim for compensation for or in respect of the land, as if the amendments referred to in subclause (3) had not come into force.
- (3) The amendments referred to in subclauses (1) and (2) are the amendments, made by the amendment Act, that repeal, amend, replace, or insert the following provisions:
  - (a) section 4C(2):
  - (b) section 24:
  - (c) section 59:
  - (d) section 72:

- (e) sections 72A to 72E:
- (f) section 75.

**4 Negotiation start date includes dates before commencement of amendment Act**

To avoid doubt, the dates specified in paragraphs (a) and (b) of the definition of **negotiation start date** in section 72A(2) include dates that occur before the commencement date.

**5 Extended time to comply with section 72A(1)(b) in certain circumstances**

- (1) If the negotiation start date that applies to the owner of land under section 72A(1)(b)(i) is 4 months or more before the commencement date, section 72A must be read as if—
  - (a) it requires the agreement referred to in that section to be executed within 2 months after the commencement date; and
  - (b) the deadline referred to in that section (“within 6 months after the negotiation start date”) does not apply.
- (2) However, no compensation must be paid to the owner of land under section 72A(1)(b) if—
  - (a) the negotiation start date that applies to the owner under section 72A(1)(b)(i) is 6 months or more before the commencement date; and
  - (b) the notifying authority serves notice in relation to the owner’s land in accordance with section 18(1)(a) within 2 months after the commencement date.

**Schedule 7**  
**New Schedule 1AA of Conservation Act 1987 inserted**

s 205

**Schedule 1AA**  
**Transitional, savings, and related provisions**

s 3A

**Part 1**  
**Provisions relating to Part 4 of Resource Legislation Amendment  
Act 2017**

**1 Pending applications for concessions**

- (1) All pending applications for a concession under section 17R must be dealt with and determined as if this Act had not been amended by Part 4 of the Resource Legislation Amendment Act 2017.
- (2) In this clause, an application is **pending** if it was received by the Minister before the commencement of Part 4 of the Resource Legislation Amendment Act 2017 and, as at that commencement, it had not been finally determined.



**Schedule 8**  
**New Schedule 1 of Exclusive Economic Zone and Continental Shelf**  
**(Environmental Effects) Act 2012 inserted**

s 282

**Schedule 1**  
**Transitional, savings, and related provisions**

s 7B

**Part 1**  
**Provisions relating to Part 5 of Resource Legislation Amendment**  
**Act 2017**

**1 Matters pending on commencement day**

- (1) All pending consent applications and pending proceedings must be dealt with and determined as if this Act had not been amended by Part 5 of the Resource Legislation Amendment Act 2017.
- (2) All pending reviews must be continued and completed as if this Act had not been amended by Part 5 of the Resource Legislation Amendment Act 2017.
- (3) In this clause,—

**commencement day** means the day on which Part 5 of the Resource Legislation Amendment Act 2017 comes into force

**pending consent application** means an application for a marine consent that—

- (a) was made under section 38 or 87B before the commencement day; and
- (b) as at the commencement day,—
  - (i) had not been returned as incomplete under section 41(3) (or that section as applied by section 87C); and
  - (ii) had not been finally determined

**pending proceeding** means an objection, appeal, or proceeding under Part 4 of this Act that was commenced before the commencement day and as at that day had not been finally determined

**pending review** means a review under section 76 that was commenced before the commencement day and as at that day had not been completed.

**2 Certain provisions inserted by Resource Legislation Amendment Act 2017 do not apply until decommissioning regulations date**

- (1) Section 38(3) does not apply in relation to an application made before the decommissioning regulations date.

- 
- (2) Subpart 4 of Part 3A does not apply until the decommissioning regulations date.
  - (3) In this clause, **decommissioning regulations date** means the date on which the first regulations made under section 29E come into force.

**Schedule 9**  
**New Schedules 3 and 4 of Exclusive Economic Zone and Continental Shelf (Environmental Effects) Act 2012 inserted**

s 284

**Schedule 3**  
**EPA hearings for publicly notifiable activities other than section 20 activities**

s 51

**1 Hearing date and notice**

- (1) If a hearing of an application for a marine consent is to be held, the Environmental Protection Authority must fix the commencement date and the time and place of the hearing.
- (2) The date for the commencement of any hearing must not be later than 40 working days after the closing date for submissions on the application.
- (3) The EPA must give at least 20 working days' notice of the commencement date, time, and place of a hearing to—
  - (a) the applicant; and
  - (b) every submitter on the application who stated that he or she wished to be heard and who has not subsequently advised that he or she does not wish to be heard.
- (4) The EPA may give directions as to evidence and the general conduct of the hearing.

**2 Time limit for hearing**

A hearing must be completed not later than 40 working days after the first day of the hearing.

**3 Hearings to be public and without unnecessary formality**

- (1) A hearing must be held in public unless the Environmental Protection Authority directs, under section 158(3)(a), that the whole or part of a hearing is to be held with the public excluded.
- (2) The EPA must establish a procedure for a hearing that is appropriate and fair in the circumstances.
- (3) In determining an appropriate and fair procedure for a hearing, the EPA must—
  - (a) avoid unnecessary formality; and
  - (b) recognise tikanga Māori where appropriate, and receive evidence written or spoken in Māori, and the Māori Language Act 1987 applies accordingly.

- (4) No person may question a party or witness unless the EPA gives permission to do so.

#### **4 Persons who may be heard at hearings**

- (1) At a hearing, the applicant and every submitter who stated that he or she wished to be heard at the hearing may speak (either personally or through a representative) and call evidence.
- (2) However, the Environmental Protection Authority may, if it considers that excessive repetition is likely, limit the circumstances in which parties having the same interest in a matter may speak or call evidence in support.
- (3) The Environmental Protection Authority may proceed with a hearing even if the applicant or a submitter who stated that he or she wished to be heard fails to appear at the hearing if the EPA considers it fair and reasonable to do so.

#### **5 Provisions relating to hearings**

- (1) The following provisions of the Commissions of Inquiry Act 1908 apply to every hearing:
- (a) section 4 (which gives powers to maintain order):
  - (b) section 4B (which relates to evidence):
  - (c) section 4D (which gives power to summon witnesses):
  - (d) section 5 (which relates to the service of a summons):
  - (e) section 6 (which relates to the protection of witnesses):
  - (f) section 7 (which relates to allowances for witnesses).
- (2) Every summons to a witness to appear at a hearing must be in the prescribed form and be signed on behalf of the Environmental Protection Authority or by the chairperson of the committee that is to conduct the hearing.
- (3) All allowances for a witness must be paid by the party on whose behalf the witness is called.
- (4) At a hearing, the following persons must give to the EPA any information and advice that is relevant and reasonably necessary to decide the application if the EPA asks for it:
- (a) a person who reviewed the impact assessment or provided advice under section 41 or 56:
  - (b) a person who is heard or represented at the hearing.

#### **6 Control of hearings**

The Environmental Protection Authority may exercise a power under clause 7 or 8 after considering whether the scale and significance of the hearing make the exercise of the power appropriate.

**7 Directions to provide evidence within time limits**

- (1) The Environmental Protection Authority may direct the applicant to provide briefs of evidence to the EPA before the hearing.
- (2) The applicant must provide its briefs of evidence at least 15 working days before the hearing.
- (3) The EPA may direct a submitter who intends to call expert evidence to provide briefs of the evidence to the EPA before the hearing.
- (4) The submitter must provide the briefs of evidence at least 10 working days before the hearing.
- (5) The EPA must, as soon as practicable after the EPA receives the briefs of evidence, give—
  - (a) a copy of the applicant’s brief of evidence to every submitter; and
  - (b) a copy of a submitter’s briefs of evidence to the applicant.

**8 Directions before or at hearings**

- (1) Before or at the hearing, the Environmental Protection Authority may do 1 or more of the following:
  - (a) direct that a conference of a group of experts be held:
  - (b) direct that a conference be held with—
    - (i) any of the submitters who wish to be heard at a hearing; or
    - (ii) the applicant; or
    - (iii) in the case of a cross-boundary application, any relevant resource consent authority; or
    - (iv) any combination of such persons:
  - (c) specify the order of business at the hearing, including the order in which evidence and submissions are presented:
  - (d) direct that evidence and submissions be—
    - (i) recorded; or
    - (ii) taken as read; or
    - (iii) limited to matters in dispute:
  - (e) direct the applicant, when presenting evidence or a submission, to present it within a time limit:
  - (f) direct a submitter, when presenting evidence or a submission, to present it within a time limit.
- (2) At the hearing, the EPA may, under section 56(1), seek advice on an application or the activity to which the application relates, if the applicant agrees.
- (3) The EPA must provide copies of the advice to the applicant and submitters.

- (4) At the hearing, the EPA may direct a person presenting a submission not to present—
  - (a) the whole submission, if none of it is relevant or in dispute; or
  - (b) any part of the submission that is not relevant or not in dispute.
- (5) Before or at the hearing, the EPA may direct that a submission or a part of a submission be struck out if the EPA considers that—
  - (a) the submission, or the part, is frivolous or vexatious; or
  - (b) the submission, or the part, discloses no reasonable or relevant case; or
  - (c) it would be an abuse of the hearing process to allow the whole submission, or the part, to be taken further.
- (6) If the EPA gives a direction under subclause (5), it must record the reasons for the direction and give a copy of the reasons to the submitter whose submission is affected by the direction.

## Schedule 4

### Boards of inquiry for publicly notifiable section 20 activities

s 52(8)

#### *General*

#### **1 EPA must provide board with necessary information**

- (1) The EPA must provide the board of inquiry with each of the following things as soon as is reasonably practicable after the board is appointed and the things are received:
  - (a) the application;
  - (b) all the information received by the EPA that relates to the application;
  - (c) the submissions received by the EPA on the application.
- (2) The EPA must also—
  - (a) prepare or commission a report on the key issues relating to the application and the activity, including—
    - (i) any relevant provisions in regulations; and
    - (ii) a statement on whether the application covers all aspects of the activity for which a marine consent is required;
  - (b) provide a copy of the report to—
    - (i) the board of inquiry; and
    - (ii) the applicant; and
    - (iii) every submitter.

#### **2 EPA must provide support to board**

- (1) The EPA must provide all reasonable administrative and secretarial services that are necessary to enable a board of inquiry to discharge its functions and responsibilities under this Act.
- (2) The EPA may—
  - (a) make decisions regarding administrative and support matters that are incidental or ancillary to the conduct of an inquiry under this schedule;  
or
  - (b) allow the board of inquiry to make those decisions.
- (3) The EPA must have regard to the purposes of minimising costs and avoiding unnecessary delay when performing its functions under subclause (2)(a) or (b).

#### **3 EPA may provide board with advice**

- The EPA may provide a board of inquiry with—
- (a) technical advice:

- (b) an estimate of the amount of funding required to process an application.

#### **4 How board must carry out duties**

A board of inquiry must—

- (a) carry out its duties in a timely and cost-effective manner;
- (b) conduct its inquiry in accordance with any terms of reference set by the Minister under section 52(2);
- (c) have regard to the most recent estimate provided to the board of inquiry by the EPA under clause 3(b).

### *Hearings*

#### **5 Hearings**

- (1) The board of inquiry must conduct a hearing on an application if the applicant or a submitter requests a hearing.
- (2) The board of inquiry may conduct a hearing, even if no applicant or submitter requests one, if the board considers it necessary or desirable.
- (3) The board of inquiry—
  - (a) must keep a full record of any hearings or proceedings;
  - (b) may direct that a conference of a group of experts be held;
  - (c) may direct that a conference be held with—
    - (i) any of the submitters who wish to be heard at a hearing; or
    - (ii) the applicant; or
    - (iii) in the case of a cross-boundary application, any relevant resource consent authority; or
    - (iv) any combination of the persons described in paragraphs (i) to (iii).

#### **6 Hearing date and notice**

- (1) If a hearing is to be held, the EPA must—
  - (a) fix the commencement date, time, and place of the hearing; and
  - (b) give 20 working days' notice of the commencement date, time, and place of the hearing to—
    - (i) the applicant; and
    - (ii) every submitter on the application who stated that he or she wished to be heard and who has not subsequently advised that he or she does not wish to be heard.
- (2) The board of inquiry may give directions as to evidence and the general conduct of the hearing.



**7 Hearings to be public and without unnecessary formality**

- (1) A hearing must be held in public unless the Environmental Protection Authority, under section 158(3)(a), directs that the whole or part of a hearing is to be held with the public excluded.
- (2) The board of inquiry must establish a procedure for a hearing that is appropriate and fair in the circumstances.
- (3) In determining an appropriate and fair procedure for a hearing, the board of inquiry must—
  - (a) avoid unnecessary formality; and
  - (b) where appropriate, recognise tikanga Māori; and
  - (c) receive evidence written or spoken in te reo Māori (and the Māori Language Act 1987 applies accordingly to the evidence so received).
- (4) No person may question a party or witness unless the board of inquiry gives permission to do so.

**8 Persons who may be heard at hearings**

- (1) At a hearing, the applicant and every submitter who stated that he or she wished to be heard at the hearing may speak (either personally or through a representative) and call evidence.
- (2) However, the board of inquiry may, if it considers that excessive repetition is likely, limit the circumstances in which parties having the same interest in a matter may speak or call evidence in support.
- (3) The board of inquiry may proceed with a hearing even if the applicant or a submitter who stated that he or she wished to be heard fails to appear at the hearing if the board of inquiry considers it fair and reasonable to do so.

**9 Provisions relating to hearings**

- (1) The following provisions of the Commissions of Inquiry Act 1908 apply to every hearing:
  - (a) section 4 (which gives powers to maintain order):
  - (b) section 4B (which relates to evidence):
  - (c) section 4D (which gives power to summon witnesses):
  - (d) section 5 (which relates to the service of a summons):
  - (e) section 6 (which relates to the protection of witnesses):
  - (f) section 7 (which relates to allowances for witnesses).
- (2) Every summons to a witness to appear at a hearing must be in the prescribed form and be signed on behalf of the board of inquiry or by the chairperson of the committee that is to conduct the hearing.
- (3) All allowances for a witness must be paid by the party on whose behalf the witness is called.

- (4) At a hearing, the following persons must give to the board of inquiry any information and advice that is relevant and reasonably necessary to decide the application if the board of inquiry asks for it:
- (a) a person who reviewed the impact assessment or provided advice under section 41 or 56;
  - (b) a person who is heard or represented at the hearing.

#### **10 Control of hearings**

A board of inquiry may exercise a power under clause 11 or 12 after considering whether the scale and significance of the hearing make the exercise of the power appropriate.

#### **11 Directions to provide evidence within time limits**

- (1) A board of inquiry may direct the applicant to provide briefs of evidence to the board before the hearing.
- (2) The applicant must provide its briefs of evidence at least 15 working days before the hearing.
- (3) The board of inquiry may direct a submitter who intends to call expert evidence to provide briefs of the evidence to the board before the hearing.
- (4) The submitter must provide the briefs of evidence at least 10 working days before the hearing.
- (5) The board of inquiry must, as soon as practicable after the board receives the briefs of evidence, give—
  - (a) a copy of the applicant’s brief of evidence to every submitter; and
  - (b) a copy of a submitter’s briefs of evidence to the applicant.

#### **12 Directions before or at hearings**

- (1) Before or at the hearing, the board of inquiry may do 1 or more of the following:
  - (a) specify the order of business at the hearing, including the order in which evidence and submissions are presented;
  - (b) direct that evidence and submissions be—
    - (i) recorded; or
    - (ii) taken as read; or
    - (iii) limited to matters in dispute;
  - (c) direct the applicant, when presenting evidence or a submission, to present it within a time limit;
  - (d) direct a submitter, when presenting evidence or a submission, to present it within a time limit.

- (2) At the hearing, the board of inquiry may seek advice on an application or the activity to which the application relates under section 56(1), if the applicant agrees.
- (3) The board of inquiry must provide copies of the advice to the applicant and submitters.
- (4) At the hearing, the board of inquiry may direct a person presenting a submission not to present—
  - (a) the whole submission, if none of it is relevant or in dispute; or
  - (b) any part of the submission that is not relevant or not in dispute.
- (5) Before or at the hearing, the board of inquiry may direct that a submission or a part of a submission be struck out if the board considers that—
  - (a) the submission, or the part, is frivolous or vexatious; or
  - (b) the submission, or the part, discloses no reasonable or relevant case; or
  - (c) it would be an abuse of the hearing process to allow the whole submission, or the part, to be taken further.
- (6) If the board of inquiry gives a direction under subclause (5), it must record the reasons for the direction and give a copy of the reasons to the submitter whose submission is affected by the direction.

### **13 Board to produce report**

- (1) As soon as practicable after the board of inquiry has completed its inquiry on a matter, but not later than 9 months after the relevant application was publicly notified, the board of inquiry must—
  - (a) make its decision; and
  - (b) produce a written report; and
  - (c) send its report to the EPA.
- (2) The report must—
  - (a) state the board's decision; and
  - (b) give reasons for the decision; and
  - (c) include a statement of the principal issues that were in contention; and
  - (d) include the main findings on the principal issues that were in contention.
- (3) For the purposes of subclause (1), the 9-month period excludes the period starting on 20 December in any year and ending on 10 January in the following year.

*Remuneration***14 Remuneration, allowances, and expenses**

- (1) The Fees and Travelling Allowances Act 1951 (the **1951 Act**) applies to a board of inquiry appointed under section 52 as if the board were a statutory board within the meaning of the 1951 Act.
- (2) The Minister may direct that a member of a board of inquiry be paid the following out of money appropriated by Parliament for the purpose:
  - (a) remuneration by way of fees, salary, or allowances under the 1951 Act; and
  - (b) travelling allowances and travelling expenses under the 1951 Act for time spent travelling in the service of the board.

## Reprints notes

### **1**    *General*

This is a reprint of the Resource Legislation Amendment Act 2017 that incorporates all the amendments to that Act as at the date of the last amendment to it.

### **2**    *Legal status*

Reprints are presumed to correctly state, as at the date of the reprint, the law enacted by the principal enactment and by any amendments to that enactment. Section 18 of the Legislation Act 2012 provides that this reprint, published in electronic form, has the status of an official version under section 17 of that Act. A printed version of the reprint produced directly from this official electronic version also has official status.

### **3**    *Editorial and format changes*

Editorial and format changes to reprints are made using the powers under sections 24 to 26 of the Legislation Act 2012. See also <http://www.pco.parliament.govt.nz/editorial-conventions/>.

### **4**    *Amendments incorporated in this reprint*

Resource Management Amendment Act 2020 (2020 No 30): Part 2 subpart 1